#### **Division of Facilities Construction and Management**

**DFCM** 

## STANDARD LOW BID PROJECT – INVITATIONAL Project Budgets \$50,000 - \$100,000

October 4, 2007

# MOAB CHRISTMAS BOX HOUSE REMODEL DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SERVICES MOAB, UTAH

DFCM Project Number 07285400

P + A Architects 821 East Kensington Ave. Salt Lake City, Utah 84105

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### **Page Numbers**

Title Page	1
Table of Contents	2
Invitation to Bid	3
Project Description	4
Project Schedule	5
Bid Form	6
Instructions to Bidders	8
Bid Bond	12
Contractors Sublist Form	13
Contractor's Agreement	16
Performance Bond	21
Payment Bond	22
Certificate of Substantial Completion	23
General Contractor Past Performance Rating	

Current copies of the following documents are hereby made part of these contract documents by reference. These documents are available on the DFCM web site at <a href="http://dfcm.utah.gov">http://dfcm.utah.gov</a> or are available upon request from DFCM.

DFCM General Conditions dated May 25, 2005. DFCM Application and Certification for Payment dated May 25, 2005.

Technical Specifications:

Drawings:

The Agreement and General Conditions dated May 25, 2005 have been updated from versions that were formally adopted and in use prior to this date. The changes made to the General Conditions are identified in a document entitled Revisions to General Conditions that is available on DFCM's web site at http://dfcm.utah.gov

#### INVITATION TO BID

Only firms that have been invited to submit bids on this project are allowed to bid on this project.

Sealed bids will be received by the Division of Facilities Construction and Management (DFCM) for:

## MOAB CHRISTMAS BOX HOUSE REMODEL DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SERVICES – MOAB, UTAH DFCM PROJECT NO: 07285400

<u>Company</u>	Contact	<u>Fax</u>
Ben Byrd Construction	Ben	435-259-0012
Chad Husband Construction	Richard	801-886-1784
Wasatch West Construction	JD Tyrrell	801-299-8541
Bellock Construction, Inc.	Melody	801-277-5751
McCullough Engineering and Contracting	James McCullough	801-466-4989

Bids will be in accordance with the Contract Documents that will be available on October 4, 2007 and distributed in electronic format only on CDs from DFCM, 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah and on the DFCM web page at <a href="http://dfcm.utah.gov">http://dfcm.utah.gov</a>. For questions regarding this project, please contact Michael Ambre, DFCM, at 801-209-9104 or Email <a href="mambre@utah.gov">mambre@utah.gov</a>. No others are to be contacted regarding this bidding process. The construction budget for this project is \$100,000.

A mandatory pre-bid meeting will be held at 11:45 on October 11, 2007 at the Christmas Box House (180 South 300 East Moab, UT 84095). All bidders wishing to bid on this project are required to attend this meeting.

Bids will be received until the hour of **3:15 PM on October 23, 2007** at DFCM, 4ll0 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114. Bids will be opened and read aloud in the DFCM Conference Room, 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah. NOTE: Bids must be received at 4110 State Office Building by the specified time.

A bid bond in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid amount, made payable to the Division of Facilities Construction and Management on DFCM's bid bond form, shall accompany the bid.

The Division of Facilities Construction and Management reserves the right to reject any or all bids or to waive any formality or technicality in any bid in the interest of DFCM.

DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT Joanna Fisher, Contract Coordinator 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114

#### PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Remodel 1,500 square feet of interior space. This project includes plumbing, electrical, case work and interior finishes.

DFCM FORM 1a 062707 4





#### **Division of Facilities Construction and Management**

#### PROJECT SCHEDULE

## PROJECT NAME: Moab Christmas Box House Remodel Department of Human Serivces - Moab, Utah DFCM PROJECT NO. 07285400

DFCM PROJECT NO. 07285400				
Event	Day	Date	Time	Place
Bidding Documents Available	Thursday	October 4, 2007	12:00 PM	DFCM 4110 State Office Bldg
				SLC, UT and the DFCM web site *
Mandatory Pre-bid Site Meeting	Thursday	October 11, 2007	11:45 AM	Christmas Box House 180 South 300 East Moab, UT 84095
Last Day to Submit Questions	Wednesday	October 17, 2007	12:00 PM	Michael Ambre – DFCM E-mail amabre@utah.gov Fax 801-538-3267
Addendum Deadline (exception for bid delays)	Thursday	October 18, 2007	2:00 PM	DFCM web site *
Prime Contractors Turn In Bid and Bid Bond	Tuesday	October 23, 2007	3:15 PM	DFCM 4110 State Office Bldg SLC, UT
Sub-contractor List Due	Wednesday	October 24, 2007	3:15 PM	DFCM 4110 State Office Bldg SLC, UT Fax 801-538-3677
Substantial Completion Date	Friday	February 15, 2008	5:00 PM	

<sup>\*</sup> NOTE: DFCM's web site address is <a href="http://dfcm.utah.gov">http://dfcm.utah.gov</a>





#### DFCM

#### **Division of Facilities Construction and Management**

#### **BID FORM**

NAME OF BIDDER	DATE
To the Division of Facilities Construction and Manag 4110 State Office Building Salt Lake City, Utah 84114	ement
in compliance with your invitation for bids for the Melman Services – Moab, Utah DFCM Project No. and the site of the proposed Work and being familiar the proposed Project, including the availability of laboratory.	the Contract Documents as specified and within the time o cover all expenses incurred in performing the Work
I/We acknowledge receipt of the following Addenda:	-
For all work shown on the Drawings and described in perform for the sum of:	the Specifications and Contract Documents, I/we agree to
	DOLLARS (\$
	omplete by February 15, 2008 should I/we be the es in the amount of \$300.00 per day for each day after
expiration of the Contract Time as stated in Article 3	of the Contractor's Agreement.
This bid shall be good for 45 days after bid opening.	
Enclosed is a 5% bid bond, as required, in the sum of	
The undersigned Contractor's License Number for Uta	ah is
	signed agrees to execute the contract within ten (10) days, ments, and deliver acceptable Performance and Payment of the Contract Sum for faithful performance of the

## BID FORM PAGE NO. 2

The Bid Bond attached, in the amount not less than five percent (5%) of the above bid sum, shall become the property of the Division of Facilities Construction and Management as liquidated damages for delay and additional expense caused thereby in the event that the contract is not executed and/or acceptable 100% Performance and Payment bonds are not delivered within the time set forth.

Type of Organization:	
(Corporation, Partnership, Individual, etc.)	<u> </u>
Any request and information related to Utah Pr	reference Laws:
	Respectfully submitted,
	Name of Bidder
	ADDRESS:
	And a in 1 Cinner
	Authorized Signature

#### INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

#### 1. <u>Drawings and Specifications, Other Contract Documents</u>

Drawings and Specifications, as well as other available Contract Documents, may be obtained as stated in the Invitation to Bid.

#### 2. Bids

Before submitting a bid, each contractor shall carefully examine the Contract Documents, shall visit the site of the Work; shall fully inform themselves as to all existing conditions and limitations; and shall include in the bid the cost of all items required by the Contract Documents. If the bidder observes that portions of the Contract Documents are at variance with applicable laws, building codes, rules, regulations or contain obvious erroneous or uncoordinated information, the bidder shall promptly notify the DFCM Representative and the necessary changes shall be accomplished by Addendum.

The bid, bearing original signatures, must be typed or handwritten in ink on the Bid Form provided in the procurement documents and submitted in a sealed envelope at the location specified by the Invitation to Bid prior to the deadline for submission of bids.

Bid bond security, in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid, made payable to the Division of Facilities Construction and Management, shall accompany bid. THE BID BOND MUST BE ON THE BID BOND FORM PROVIDED IN THE PROCUREMENT DOCUMENTS IN ORDER TO BE CONSIDERED AN ACCEPTABLE BID.

If the bid bond security is submitted on a bid bond form other than DFCM's required bid bond form, and the bid security meets all other legal requirements, the bidder will be allowed to provide an acceptable bid bond by the close of business on the next business day following notification by DFCM of submission of a defective bid bond security. **NOTE:** A cashier's check cannot be used as a substitute for a bid bond.

#### 3. Contract and Bond

The Contractor's Agreement will be in the form found in the specifications. The Contract Time will be as indicated in the bid. The successful bidder, simultaneously with the execution of the Contract Agreement, will be required to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, both bearing original signatures, upon the forms provided in the procurement documents. The performance and payment bonds shall be for an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the contract sum and secured from a company that meets the requirements specified in the requisite forms. Any bonding requirements for subcontractors will be specified in the Supplementary General Conditions.

#### 4. Listing of Subcontractors

Listing of Subcontractors shall be as summarized in the "Instructions and Subcontractor's List Form", which are included as part of these Contract Documents. The Subcontractors List shall be delivered to DFCM or faxed to DFCM at (801)538-3677 within 24 hours of the bid opening. Requirements for listing additional subcontractors will be listed in the Contract Documents.

DFCM retains the right to audit or take other steps necessary to confirm compliance with requirements for the listing and changing of subcontractors. Any contractor who is found to not be in compliance with these requirements is subject to a debarment hearing and may be debarred from consideration for award of contracts for a period of up to three years.

#### 5. Interpretation of Drawings and Specifications

If any person or entity contemplating submitting a bid is in doubt as to the meaning of any part of the drawings, specifications or other Contract Documents, such person shall submit to the DFCM Project Manager a request for an interpretation thereof. The person or entity submitting the request will be responsible for its prompt delivery. Any interpretation of the proposed documents will be made only by addenda posted on DFCM's web site at <a href="http://dfcm.utah.gov">http://dfcm.utah.gov</a>. Neither the DFCM nor A/E will be responsible for any other explanations or interpretations of the proposed documents. A/E shall be deemed to refer to the architect or engineer hired by DFCM as the A/E or Consultant for the Project.

#### 6. Addenda

Addenda will be posted on DFCM's web site at <a href="http://dfcm.utah.gov">http://dfcm.utah.gov</a>. Contractors are responsible for obtaining information contained in each addendum from the web site. Addenda issued prior to the submittal deadline shall become part of the bidding process and must be acknowledged on the bid form. Failure to acknowledge addenda may result in disqualification from bidding.

#### 7. Award of Contract

The Contract will be awarded as soon as possible to the lowest, responsive and responsible bidder, based on the lowest combination of base bid and acceptable prioritized alternates, provided the bid is reasonable, is in the interests of the State of Utah to accept and after applying the Utah Preference Laws in U.C.A. Title 63, Chapter 56. DFCM reserves the right to waive any technicalities or formalities in any bid or in the bidding. Alternates will be accepted on a prioritized basis with Alternate 1 being highest priority, Alternate 2 having second priority, etc.

#### 8. <u>DFCM Contractor Performance Rating</u>

As a contractor completes each DFCM project, DFCM, the architect/engineer and the using agency will evaluate project performance based on the enclosed "DFCM Contractor Performance Rating" form. The ratings issued on this project will not affect this project but may affect the award on future projects.

#### 9. <u>Licensure</u>

The Contractor shall comply with and require all of its subcontractors to comply with the license laws as required by the State of Utah.

#### 10. Right to Reject Bids

DFCM reserves the right to reject any or all Bids.

#### 11. Time is of the Essence

Time is of the essence in regard to all the requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### 12. Withdrawal of Bids

Bids may be withdrawn on written request received from bidder prior to the time fixed for opening. Negligence on the part of the bidder in preparing the bid confers no right for the withdrawal of the bid after it has been opened.

#### 13. Product Approvals

Where reference is made to one or more proprietary products in the Contract Documents, but restrictive descriptive materials of one or more manufacturer(s) is referred to in the Contract Documents, the products of other manufacturers will be accepted, provided they equal or exceed the standards set forth in the drawings and specifications and are compatible with the intent and purpose of the design, subject to the written approval of the A/E. Such written approval must occur prior to the deadline established for the last scheduled addenda to be issued. The A/E's written approval will be in an issued addendum. If the descriptive material is not restrictive, the products of other manufacturers specified will be accepted without prior approval provided they are compatible with the intent and purpose of the design as determined by the A/E.

#### 14. Financial Responsibility of Contractors, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors

Contractors shall respond promptly to any inquiry in writing by DFCM to any concern of financial responsibility of the contractor, subcontractor or sub-subcontractor.

#### 15. <u>Debarment</u>

By submitting a bid, the Contractor certifies that neither it nor its principals, including project and site managers, have been, or are under consideration for, debarment or suspension, or any action that would exclude such from participation in a construction contract by any governmental department or agency. If the Contractor cannot certify this statement, attach to the bid a detailed written explanation which must be reviewed and approved by DFCM as part of the requirements for award of the Project.

#### **BID BOND**

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

#### KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

the "Dringing!" and		hereinafter referred t	to as
the "Principal," and under the laws of the State of, with its business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Compa	a, (Circular 5 /0 anies): hereinat	of Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Accept fter referred to as the "Surety." are held and firmly bound	unto
the STATE OF UTAH, hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee, accompanying bid), being the sum of this Bond to which paradministrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firm	" in the amour yment the Prii mly by these p	nt of \$ (5% of ncipal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, execur- presents.	f the tors,
THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SU bid incorporated by reference herein, dated as shown, to enter into	JCH that where	reas the Principal has submitted to Obligee the accompan writing for the	
		Pro	oject.
NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF TH execute a contract and give bond to be approved by the Obligee fin writing of such contract to the principal, then the sum of the damages and not as a penalty; if the said principal shall execut performance thereof within ten (10) days after being notified in woold. It is expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the penal sum of this Bond. The Surety, for value received, hereby so for a term of sixty (60) days from actual date of the bid opening	for the faithful ge amount state to a contract are vriting of such the Surety for an stipulates and a	ed above will be forfeited to the State of Utah as liquid nd give bond to be approved by the Obligee for the fair contract to the Principal, then this obligation shall be null ny and all defaults of the Principal hereunder shall be the	tified dated thful l and e full
<b>PROVIDED, HOWEVER,</b> that this Bond is executed as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined length herein.		rovisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1 e with said provisions to same extent as if it were copie	
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties below, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.		d this instrument under their several seals on the date indic affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersign	
DATED this day of	, 20		
Principal's name and address (if other than a corporation):		Principal's name and address (if a corporation):	
	_ _		
By:		Ву:	
Title:		Title:(Affix Corporate S	
		(Affix Corporate S	Seal)
		Surety's name and address:	
STATE OF)			
) ss		By:	~ *
COUNTY OF			
On this day of, 20, personally whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the that he/she is the Attorney-in-fact of the above-named Surety Complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becaucknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same	Company, and oming sole sure	I that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and	d has
Subscribed and sworn to before me this day of My Commission Expires: Resides at:			
Agazau		NOTARY PUBLIC	
Agency:			
Address:Phone:		Approved As To Form: May 25, 2 By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney Ger	2005 neral





#### Division of Facilities Construction and

#### INSTRUCTIONS AND SUBCONTRACTORS LIST FORM

The three low bidders, as well as all other bidders that desire to be considered, are required by law to submit to DFCM within 24 hours of bid opening a list of <u>ALL</u> first-tier subcontractors, including the subcontractor's name, bid amount and other information required by Building Board Rule and as stated in these Contract Documents, on the following basis:

## PROJECTS UNDER \$500,000 - ALL SUBS \$20,000 OR OVER MUST BE LISTED PROJECTS \$500,000 OR MORE - ALL SUBS \$35,000 OR OVER MUST BE LISTED

- Any additional subcontractors identified in the bid documents shall also be listed.
- The DFCM Director may not consider any bid submitted by a bidder if the bidder fails to submit a subcontractor list meeting the requirements of State law.
- List subcontractors for base bid as well as the impact on the list that the selection of any alternate may have.
- Bidder may not list more than one subcontractor to perform the same work.
- Bidder must list "Self" if performing work itself.

#### **LICENSURE:**

The subcontractor's name, the type of work, the subcontractor's bid amount, and the subcontractor's license number as issued by DOPL, if such license is required under Utah Law, shall be listed. Bidder shall certify that all subcontractors, required to be licensed, are licensed as required by State law. A subcontractor includes a trade contractor or specialty contractor and does not include suppliers who provide <u>only</u> materials, equipment, or supplies to a contractor or subcontractor.

#### BIDDER LISTING 'SELF' AS PERFORMING THE WORK:

Any bidder that is properly licensed for the particular work and intends to perform that work itself in lieu of a subcontractor that would otherwise be required to be on the subcontractor list, must insert the term 'Self' for that category on the subcontractor list form. Any listing of 'Self' on the sublist form shall also include the amount allocated for that work.

#### **'SPECIAL EXCEPTION'**:

A bidder may list 'Special Exception' in place of a subcontractor when the bidder intends to obtain a subcontractor to perform the work at a later date because the bidder was unable to obtain a qualified or reasonable bid under the provisions of U.C.A.Section 63A-5-208(4). The bidder shall insert the term 'Special Exception' for that category of work, and shall provide documentation with the subcontractor list describing the bidder's efforts to obtain a bid of a qualified subcontractor at a reasonable cost and why the bidder was unable to obtain a qualified subcontractor bid. The Director must find that the bidder complied in good faith with State law requirements for any 'Special Exception' designation, in order for the bid to be considered. If awarded the contract, the Director shall supervise the bidder's efforts to obtain a qualified subcontractor bid. The amount of the awarded contract may not be adjusted to reflect the actual amount of the subcontractor's bid. Any listing of 'Special Exception' on the sublist form shall also include amount allocated for that work.

## INSTRUCTIONS AND SUBCONTRACTORS LIST FORM Page No. 2

#### **GROUNDS FOR DISQUALIFICATION:**

The Director may not consider any bid submitted by a bidder if the bidder fails to submit a subcontractor list meeting the requirements of State law. Director may withhold awarding the contract to a particular bidder if one or more of the proposed subcontractors are considered by the Director to be unqualified to do the Work or for such other reason in the best interest of the State of Utah. Notwithstanding any other provision in these instructions, if there is a good faith error on the sublist form, at the sole discretion of the Director, the Director may provide notice to the contractor and the contractor shall have 24 hours to submit the correction to the Director. If such correction is submitted timely, then the sublist requirements shall be considered met.

#### CHANGES OF SUBCONTRACTORS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ON SUBLIST FORM:

Subsequent to twenty-four hours after the bid opening, the contractor may change its listed subcontractors only after receiving written permission from the Director based on complying with all of the following criteria.

- (1) The contractor has established in writing that the change is in the best interest of the State and that the contractor establishes an appropriate reason for the change, which may include, but not is not limited to, the following reasons: the original subcontractor has failed to perform, or is not qualified or capable of performing, and/or the subcontractor has requested in writing to be released.
- (2) The circumstances related to the request for the change do not indicate any bad faith in the original listing of the subcontractors.
- (3) Any requirement set forth by the Director to ensure that the process used to select a new subcontractor does not give rise to bid shopping.
- (4) Any increase in the cost of the subject subcontractor work is borne by the contractor.
- Any decrease in the cost of the subject subcontractor work shall result in a deductive change order being issued for the contract for such decreased amount.
- (6) The Director will give substantial weight to whether the subcontractor has consented in writing to being removed unless the Contractor establishes that the subcontractor is not qualified for the work.

#### **EXAMPLE:**

Example of a list where there are only four subcontractors:

TYPE OF WORK	SUBCONTRACTOR, "SELF" OR "SPECIAL EXCEPTION"	SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNT	CONT. LICENSE #
ELECTRICAL	ABCD Electric Inc.	\$350,000.00	123456789000
LANDSCAPING	"Self"	300,000.00	123456789000
CONCRETE (ALTERNATE #1)	XYZ Concrete Inc	298,000.00	987654321000
MECHANICAL	"Special Exception" (attach documentation)	Fixed at: 350,000.00	(TO BE PROVIDED AFTER OBTAINING SUBCONTRACTOR)

PURSUANT TO STATE LAW - SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNTS CONTAINED IN THIS SUBCONTRACTOR LIST SHALL NOT BE DISCLOSED UNTIL THE CONTRACT HAS BEEN AWARDED.





PROJECT TITLE:

#### **Division of Facilities Construction and**

#### SUBCONTRACTORS LIST FAX TO 801-538-3677

TYPE OF WORK	SUBCONTRACTOR, "SELF" OR "SPECIAL EXCEPTION"	SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNT	CONT. LICENSE
alternates.	ctors as required by the instructions, including cial Exception" in accordance with the instructionately licensed as required by State law.		e bid as well as an
	FIRM:		
E:	SIGNED BY:		

NOTICE: FAILURE TO SUBMIT THIS FORM, PROPERLY COMPLETED AND SIGNED, AS REQUIRED IN THESE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, SHALL BE GROUNDS FOR DFCMS REFUSAL TO ENTER INTO A WRITTEN CONTRACT WITH BIDDER. ACTION MAY BE TAKEN AGAINST BIDDERS BID BOND AS DEEMED APPROPRIATE BY DFCM. ATTACH A SECOND PAGE IF NECESSARY.

#### **FUGITIVE DUST PLAN**

The Contractor will fill out the form and file the original with the Division of Air Quality and a copy of the form with the Division of Facilities Construction & Management, prior to the issuance of any notice to proceed.

The Contractor will be fully responsible for compliance with the Fugitive Dust Control Plan, including the adequacy of the plan, any damages, fines, liability, and penalty or other action that results from noncompliance.

#### Utah Division of Air Quality April 20, 1999

## GUIDANCE THAT MUST BE CONSIDERED IN DEVELOPING AND SUBMITTING A DUST CONTROL PLAN FOR COMPLIANCE WITH R307-309-3, 4, 5, 6, 7

1.	Name of your operation (source): provide a name if the source is a construction site.
2.	Address or location of your operation or construction site.
3.	UTM coordinates or Longitude/Latitude of stationary emission points at your operation.
4.	Lengths of the project, if temporary (time period).
5.	Description of process (include all sources of dust and fugitive dust). Please, if necessary, use additional sheets of paper for this description. Be sure to mark it as an attachment.
6.	Type of material processed or disturbed.
7.	Amount of material processed (tons per year, tons per month, lbs./hr., and applicable units).

Destination of product (where will the material produced be used or transported, be specific, provide address or specific location), information needed for temporary relocation applicants.
Identify the individual who is responsible for the implementation and maintenance of fugitive dust control measures. List name(s), position(s) and telephone number(s).
List, and attach copies of any contract lease, liability agreement with other companies that may, or will, be responsible for dust control on site or on the project.

## **Description of Fugitive Dust Emission Activities** (Things to consider in addressing fugitive dust control strategies.)

1.	Type of activities (drilling and blasting, road construction, development construction, earth moving and excavation, handling and hauling materials, cleaning and leveling, etc).
2.	List type of equipment generating the fugitive dust.
3.	Diagram the location of each activity or piece of equipment on site. Please attach the diagram.
4.	Provide pictures or drawings of each activity. Include a drawing of the unpaved/paved road network used to move loads "on" and "off" property.
5.	Vehicle miles travels on unpaved roads associated with the activity (average speed).
6.	Type of dust emitted at each source (coal, cement, sand, soil, clay, dust, etc.)
7.	Estimate the size of the release area at which the activity occurs (square miles). For haul or dirt roads include total miles of road in use during the activity.

#### **Description of Fugitive Dust Emission Controls on Site**

Control strategies must be designed to meet 20% opacity or less on site (a lesser opacity may be defined by Approval Order conditions or federal requirements such as NSPS), and control strategies must prevent exceeding 10% opacity from fugitive dust at the property boundary (site boundary) for compliance with R307-309-3.

1.	Types of ongoing emission controls proposed for each activity, each piece of equipment, and haul roads.
2.	Types of additional dust controls proposed for bare, exposed surfaces (chemical stabilization, synthetic cover, wind breaks, vegetative cover, etc).
3.	Method of application of dust suppressant.
4.	Frequency of application of dust suppressant.
5.	Explain what triggers the use of a special control measure other than routine measures already in place, such as covered loads or measures covered by a permit condition (increase in opacity, high winds, citizen complaints, dry conditions, etc).
6.	Explain in detail what control strategies/measures will be implemented off-hours, i.e., Saturdays/Sundays/Holidays, as well as 6 PM to 6 AM each day.

#### **Description of Fugitive Dust Control Off-site**

Prevent, to the maximum extent possible, deposition of materials, which may create fugitive dust on public and private paved roads in compliance with R307-309-5, 6, 7.

- 1. Types of emission controls initiated by your operation that are in place "off" property (application of water, covered loads, sweeping roads, vehicle cleaning, etc.).
- 2. Proposed remedial controls that will be initiated promptly if materials, which may create fugitive dust, are deposited on public and private paved roads.

Phone: (801) 536-4000

(801) 536-4099

FAX:

Submit the Dust Control Plan to:

Executive Secretary Utah Air Quality Board POB 144820 15 North 1950 West Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-4820

#### **Fugitive Dust Control Plan Violation Report**

When a source is found in violation of R307-309-3 or in violation of the Fugitive Dust Control Plan, the course must submit a report to the Executive Secretary within 15 days after receiving a Notice of Violation. The report must include the following information:

- 1. Name and address of dust source.
- 2. Time and duration of dust episode.
- 3. Meteorological conditions during the dust episode.
- 4. Total number and type of fugitive dust activities and dust producing equipment within each operation boundary. If no change has occurred from the existing dust control plan, the source should state that the activity/equipment is the same.
- 5. Fugitive dust activities or dust producing equipment that caused a violation of R-307-309-3 or the sources dust control plan.
- 6. Reasons for failing to control dust from the dust generating activity or equipment.
- 7. New and/or additional fugitive dust control strategies necessary to achieve compliance with R307-309-3, 4, 5, 6, or 7.
- 8. If it can not be demonstrated that the current approved Dust Control Plan can result in compliance with R307-309-3 through 7, the Dust Control Plan must be revised so as to demonstrate compliance with 307-309-3 through 7. Within 30 days of receiving a fugitive dust Notice of Violation, the source must submit the revised Plan to the Executive Secretary for review and approval.

Submit the Dust Control Plan to:

Executive Secretary Phone: (801) 536-4000 Utah Air Quality Board FAX: (801) 536-4099

POB 144820

15 North 1950 West

Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-4820

Attachments: DFCM Form FDR R-307-309, Rule 307-309

300/300/	/FVA/	/	/ /
	Project	 No.	

#### **CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT**

FOR:
THIS CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT, made and entered into this day of, 20, by and between the DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT, hereinafter referred to as "DFCM", and, incorporated in the State of and authorized to do business in the State of Utah, hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", whose address is
WITNESSETH: WHEREAS, DFCM intends to have Work performed at
WHEREAS, Contractor agrees to perform the Work for the sum stated herein.
NOW, THEREFORE, DFCM and Contractor for the consideration provided in this Contractor's Agreement, agree as follows:
ARTICLE 1. SCOPE OF WORK. The Work to be performed shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents prepared by and entitled ""
The DFCM General Conditions ("General Conditions") dated May 25, 2005 on file at the office of DFCM and available on the DFCM website, are hereby incorporated by reference as part of this Agreement and are included in the specifications for this Project. All terms used in this Contractor's Agreement shall be as defined in the Contract Documents, and in particular, the General Conditions.
The Contractor Agrees to furnish labor, materials and equipment to complete the Work as required in the Contract Documents which are hereby incorporated by reference. It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that all Work shall be performed as required in the Contract Documents and shall be subject to inspection and approval of DFCM or its authorized representative. The relationship of the Contractor to the DFCM hereunder is that of an independent Contractor.
ARTICLE 2. CONTRACT SUM. The DFCM agrees to pay and the Contractor agrees to accept in full performance of this Contractor's Agreement, the sum of
which is the base bid, and which sum also includes the cost of a 100% Performance Bond and a 100%

## CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT PAGE NO 2

Payment Bond as well as all insurance requirements of the Contractor. Said bonds have already been posted by the Contractor pursuant to State law. The required proof of insurance certificates have been delivered to DFCM in accordance with the General Conditions before the execution of this Contractor's Agreement.

ARTICLE 3. TIME OF COMPLETION AND DELAY REMEDY. The Work shall be Substantially Complete by \_\_\_\_\_\_. Contractor agrees to pay liquidated damages in the amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ per day for each day after expiration of the Contract Time until the Contractor achieves Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents, if Contractor's delay makes the damages applicable. The provision for liquidated damages is: (a) to compensate the DFCM for delay only; (b) is provided for herein because actual damages can not be readily ascertained at the time of execution of this Contractor's Agreement; (c) is not a penalty; and (d) shall not prevent the DFCM from maintaining Claims for other non-delay damages, such as costs to complete or remedy defective Work.

No action shall be maintained by the Contractor, including its or Subcontractor or suppliers at any tier, against the DFCM or State of Utah for damages or other claims due to losses attributable to hindrances or delays from any cause whatsoever, including acts and omissions of the DFCM or its officers, employees or agents, except as expressly provided in the General Conditions. The Contractor may receive a written extension of time, signed by the DFCM, in which to complete the Work under this Contractor's Agreement in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. The Contract Documents consist of this Contractor's Agreement, the Conditions of the Contract (DFCM General Conditions, Supplementary and other Conditions), the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda and Modifications. The Contract Documents shall also include the bidding documents, including the Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders/ Proposers and the Bid/Proposal, to the extent not in conflict therewith and other documents and oral presentations that are documented as an attachment to the contract.

All such documents are hereby incorporated by reference herein. Any reference in this Contractor's Agreement to certain provisions of the Contract Documents shall in no way be construed as to lessen the importance or applicability of any other provisions of the Contract Documents.

**ARTICLE 5. PAYMENT.** The DFCM agrees to pay the Contractor from time to time as the Work progresses, but not more than once each month after the date of Notice to Proceed, and only upon Certificate of the A/E for Work performed during the preceding calendar month, ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of the labor performed and ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of materials furnished in place or on the site. The Contractor agrees to furnish to the DFCM invoices for materials purchased and on the site but not installed, for which the Contractor requests payment and agrees to

## CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT PAGE NO. 3

safeguard and protect such equipment or materials and is responsible for safekeeping thereof and if such be stolen, lost or destroyed, to replace same.

Such evidence of labor performed and materials furnished as the DFCM may reasonably require shall be supplied by the Contractor at the time of request for Certificate of Payment on account. Materials for which payment has been made cannot be removed from the job site without DFCM's written approval. Five percent (5%) of the earned amount shall be retained from each monthly payment. The retainage, including any additional retainage imposed and the release of any retainage, shall be in accordance with UCA 13-8-5 as amended. Contractor shall also comply with the requirements of UCA 13-8-5, including restrictions of retainage regarding subcontractors and the distribution of interest earned on the retention proceeds. The DFCM shall not be responsible for enforcing the Contractor's obligations under State law in fulfilling the retention law requirements with subcontractors at any tier.

**ARTICLE 6. INDEBTEDNESS.** Before final payment is made, the Contractor must submit evidence satisfactory to the DFCM that all payrolls, materials bills, subcontracts at any tier and outstanding indebtedness in connection with the Work have been properly paid. Final Payment will be made after receipt of said evidence, final acceptance of the Work by the DFCM as well as compliance with the applicable provisions of the General Conditions.

Contractor shall respond immediately to any inquiry in writing by DFCM as to any concern of financial responsibility and DFCM reserves the right to request any waivers, releases or bonds from Contractor in regard to any rights of Subcontractors (including suppliers) at any tier or any third parties prior to any payment by DFCM to Contractor.

**ARTICLE 7. ADDITIONAL WORK.** It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that no money will be paid to the Contractor for additional labor or materials furnished unless a new contract in writing or a Modification hereof in accordance with the General Conditions and the Contract Documents for such additional labor or materials has been executed. The DFCM specifically reserves the right to modify or amend this Contractor's Agreement and the total sum due hereunder either by enlarging or restricting the scope of the Work.

**ARTICLE 8. INSPECTIONS.** The Work shall be inspected for acceptance in accordance with the General Conditions.

**ARTICLE 9. DISPUTES.** Any dispute, PRE or Claim between the parties shall be subject to the provisions of Article 7 of the General Conditions. DFCM reserves all rights to pursue its rights and remedies as provided in the General Conditions.

**ARTICLE 10. TERMINATION, SUSPENSION OR ABANDONMENT.** This Contractor's Agreement may be terminated, suspended or abandoned in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 11. DFCM'S RIGHT TO WITHHOLD CERTAIN AMOUNT AND MAKE USE THEREOF. The DFCM may withhold from payment to the Contractor such amount as, in DFCM's judgment, may be necessary to pay just claims against the Contractor or Subcontractor at any tier for labor and services rendered and materials furnished in and about the Work. The DFCM may apply such withheld amounts for the payment of such claims in DFCM's discretion. In so doing, the DFCM shall be deemed the agent of Contractor and payment so made by the DFCM shall be considered as payment made under this Contractor's Agreement by the DFCM to the Contractor. DFCM shall not be liable to the Contractor for any such payment made in good faith. Such withholdings and payments may be made without prior approval of the Contractor and may be also be prior to any determination as a result of any dispute, PRE, Claim or litigation.

**ARTICLE 12. INDEMNIFICATION.** The Contractor shall comply with the indemnification provisions of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 13. SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT. The DFCM and Contractor, respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party to this Agreement, and to partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party with respect to all covenants, provisions, rights and responsibilities of this Contractor's Agreement. The Contractor shall not assign this Contractor's Agreement without the prior written consent of the DFCM, nor shall the Contractor assign any moneys due or to become due as well as any rights under this Contractor's Agreement, without prior written consent of the DFCM.

**ARTICLE 14. RELATIONSHIP OF THE PARTIES.** The Contractor accepts the relationship of trust and confidence established by this Contractor's Agreement and covenants with the DFCM to cooperate with the DFCM and A/E and use the Contractor's best skill, efforts and judgment in furthering the interest of the DFCM; to furnish efficient business administration and supervision; to make best efforts to furnish at all times an adequate supply of workers and materials; and to perform the Work in the best and most expeditious and economic manner consistent with the interests of the DFCM.

**ARTICLE 15. AUTHORITY TO EXECUTE AND PERFORM AGREEMENT.** Contractor and DFCM each represent that the execution of this Contractor's Agreement and the performance thereunder is within their respective duly authorized powers.

**ARTICLE 16. ATTORNEY FEES AND COSTS.** Except as otherwise provided in the dispute resolution provisions of the General Conditions, the prevailing party shall be entitled to reasonable attorney fees and costs incurred in any action in the District Court and/or appellate body to enforce this Contractor's Agreement or recover damages or any other action as a result of a breach thereof.

## CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT PAGE NO. 5

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties hereto have executed this Contractor's Agreement on the day and year stated hereinabove.

	CONTRACTOR:			
	Signature	Date		
	Title:			
State of)				
County of)	Please type/print name clearly			
On this day of, 20, pers whose identity is personally known to me (or who by me duly sworn (or affirmed), did say the firm and that said document was signed by	proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evi	idence) and		
(CEAL)	Notary Public  My Commission Expires			
(SEAL)				
APPROVED AS TO AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS:	DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGE	EMENT		
David D. Williams, Jr. Date DFCM Administrative Services Director	Manager Capital Development/Improvements	Date		
APPROVED AS TO FORM: ATTORNEY GENERAL November 30, 2006	APPROVED FOR EXPENDITURE:			
By: Alan S. Bachman Asst Attorney General	Division of Finance	Date		

#### PERFORMANCE BOND

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

That	hereinafter referred to as t	the "Principal" and
	, a corporation organized and existing under the	
	and authorized to transact business in this State and U. S. Departi	
	as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reir	
	o the State of Utah, hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee," in the an	
	DOLLARS (\$) for the p	ayment whereof, the
said Principal and Surety bind themselves and their heirs, administra	tors, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly b	y these presents.
WHEDEAS the Dringing loss entered into a certain write	en Contract with the Obligee, dated the day of	20 to
WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain write	en Contract with the Obligee, dated the day of	, 20, 10
in the County of State of Utah Project No.	for the approximate sum of	
in the county of, State of Otan, Project No	, for the approximate sum of	) which
Contract is hereby incorporated by reference herein.	, for the approximate sum of Dollars (\$	), winci
continue to notice; incorporated by total and notices.		
	such that if the said Principal shall faithfully perform the Contract in ations and conditions thereof, the one year performance warranty, a	
	s, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full f	
, ,	,	
No right of action shall accrue on this bond to or for the	use of any person or corporation other than the state named herein or	the heirs, executors
administrators or successors of the Owner.		
The parties agree that the dispute provisions provided in the	e Contract Documents apply and shall constitute the sole dispute proc	edures of the parties
	ursuant to the Provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated	
and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance wit	h said provisions to the same extent as if it were copied at length here	ein.
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Suret	y have signed and sealed this instrument this day of	, 20
WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:	PRINCIPAL:	
	·	
	By:	
	Бу	(Seal)
	Title:	
WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:	SURETY:	
	By:	
	Attorney-in-Fact	(Seal)
STATE OF)	·	
) ss.		
COUNTY OF)		
On this day of, 20, personally a	ppeared before me	, whose
identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of sa	tisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he	e/she is the Attorney
in-fact of the above-named Surety Company and that he/she is duly	authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with	the laws of Utah in
reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obl	gations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact	executed the same.
Subscribed and sworn to before me this day of	, 20	
My commission expires:		
Resides at:		
	NOTARY PUBLIC	
Agency:		
Agent:		Mari 25, 2007
Address:	Approved As To For By Alan S. Bachman, Asst	Attorney Concre
Phone:	by Aiaii S. Daciiman, Assi	Attorney General

#### PAYMENT BOND

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

#### KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That		hereinafter referred to		
	, a corporation organized and existing ur			
	e Treasury Listed (Circular 570, Companie panies); with its principal office in the City			
	r referred to as the "Obligee," in the amount			
Dollars (\$	) for the payment whereof, the said Pri	incipal and Surety bind themselves and th	eir heirs, administrators	executors, successors
	erally, firmly by these presents.		,	,
WHEREAS, the	e Principal has entered into a certain writter	n Contract with the Obligee, dated the	day of	, 20,
in the County of	State of Utah Project No.	for the approximate sum	of	
in the county of	Principal has entered into a certain writter, State of Utah, Project No erein.	Por the approximate sum Dollars (\$	), which	contract is hereby
incorporated by reference he	erein.			
or Principal's Subcontractor	FORE, the condition of this obligation is sues in compliance with the provisions of Title Contract, then, this obligation shall be void;	63, Chapter 56, of Utah Code Annotated,	1953, as amended, and ir	
of the Contract or to the Wor and does hereby waive notice	to this Bond, for value received, hereby stip rk to be performed thereunder, or the specific ee of any such changes, extensions of time, a they shall become part of the Contract Doc	cations or drawings accompanying same shalterations or additions to the terms of the	nall in any way affect its o	bligation on this Bond
	OWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursu hall be determined in accordance with said			
IN WITNESS V	WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety l	have signed and sealed this instrument th	isday of	, 20
WITNESS OR ATTESTA	TION:	PRINCIPAL:		
WITNESS OR ATTESTA	TION:			(Seal)
		By:		
STATE OF	)	Attorney-in-Fact		(Seal)
COUNTY OF	) ss. )			
On this	day of, 20	, personally appeared before me, whose identity is personall		
authorized to execute the sa	who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he ame and has complied in all respects with acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fa	s/she is the Attorney-in-fact of the above- the laws of Utah in reference to becom	named Surety Company,	and that he/she is duly
Subscribed and sworn to be	fore me this day of	, 20		
		NOTARY PUBLIC		
		NOTAKI FUDLIC		
			Approved As To By Alan S. Bachman,	Form: May 25, 2005 Asst Attorney General

Phone: \_





### Division of Facilities Construction and Management

CHA	ANGE ORDER	. #					
CONT	RACTOR:		PR PR	ENCY OR INST OJECT NAME: OJECT NUMBE ONTRACT NUMI	ER:		
ARCH	IITECT:		DA	TE:			
	CONSTRUCTION PROPOSAL		AMOUNT		DAYS		
	CHANGE DIRECTIVE NO.	REQUEST NO.	INCREASE	DECREASE	INCREASE	DECREASE	-
		<u> </u>					
				Amount	Days	Date	
	ORIGINAL CONTRA						
	TOTAL PREVIOUS		ERS				
	TOTAL THIS CHANGE ORDER						
	ADJUSTED CONTR	RACT					
shall c indired	I and Contractor agree constitute the full accord ct costs and effects rel scope of the Work and	rd and satisfactio ated to, incidenta	n, and complete	adjustment to the	he Contract and	l includes all dir	ect and
Contra	actor:					- t -	
Archite	ect/Engineer:					ate	
Agenc	cy or Institution:					ate	
DFCM	1:				D	ate	
	ng Verification:					ate	
					D	ate	nage(e)



### **Division of Facilities Construction and Management**

**DFCM** 

#### CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

PROJECT	PROJECT NO:			
AGENCY/INSTITUTION				
AREA ACCEPTED				
The Work performed under the subject Condefined in the General Conditions; including Documents, as modified by any change orders area of the Project for the use for which it is	g that the cosagreed to b	onstruction is sufficiently co	impleted in accordance with the Contract	
The DFCM - (Owner) accepts the Project of possession of the Project or specified area of				
The DFCM accepts the Project for occupancy utilities and insurance, of the Project subject				
The Owner acknowledges receipt of the follo  ☐ As-built Drawings ☐ O & M Man		out and transition materials:   Warranty Documents	☐ Completion of Training Requirements	
A list of items to be completed or corrected (Fresponsibility of the Contractor to complete changes thereof. The amount of completion of the punch list work.	all the Wo	rk in accordance with the C	ontract Documents, including authorized	
The Contractor shall complete or correct thecalendar days from the above date of istitems noted and agreed to shall be: \$has the right to be compensated for the delays the retained project funds. If the retained project funds are the right to be compensated for the delays the retained project funds.	and/or com	nis Certificate. The amount v If the list of items is not con- plete the work with the help of e insufficient to cover the dela	withheld pending completion of the list of impleted within the time allotted the Owner of independent contractor at the expense of	
CONTRACTOR (include name of firm)	by:	(Signature)	DATE	
A/E (include name of firm)	by:	(Signature)	DATE	
USING INSTITUTION OR AGENCY	by:	(Signature)	DATE	
	by:			
DFCM (Owner)		(Signature)	DATE	
4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah telephone 801-538-3018 • facsimile 801-538-326		m.utah.gov	Parties Noted DFCM, Director	

### **Technical Specification For**

Department of Human Services Christmas Box House Interior Remodel, Moab Utah Division of Facilities Construction Management Project Number 07285400

28 September 2007

P+A Architects

821 Kensington Avenue Salt Lake City, Utah 84105



Section 09255 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES Section 09310 **CERAMIC TILE** Section 09653 RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORIES Section 09680 CARPET Section 09900 PAINTING DIVISION 10 **SPECIALTIES** FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES Section 10520 Section 10801 TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES DIVISION 11 **EOUIPMENT** RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES Section 11451 DIVISION 12 **FURNISHINGS** Section 12511 HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION DIVISION 13 **NOT USED** NONE **CONVEYING SYSTEMS** DIVISION 14 NOT USED NONE DIVISION 15 **MECHANICAL SYSTEMS** NOT USED NONE **ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS** DIVISION 16 GENERAL PROVISIONS, ELECTRICAL Section 16001 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS FOR EQUIPMENT Section 16070 **ELECTRICAL SUPPORT & SEISMIC RESTRAINTS** Section 16072 **ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION** Section 16080 CONDUIT RACEWAYS Section 16110 **CONDUCTORS & CABLES** Section 16120 **ELECTRICAL BOXES & FITTINGS** Section 16135 WIRING DEVICES Section 16140 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES Section 16180 Section 16452 GROUNDING

DIVISION 21 PLUMBING SPECIFICATIONS

Section 16510

Section 16740

Section 211000 WET PIPE FIRE SUPRESSION SPRINKLERS AND PIPING

TELEPHONE/DATA SYSTEM

SPECIFICATION INDEX 2

INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR BUILDING LIGHTING

Department of Human Services Christmas Box House Remodel Division of Facilities Construction Management

#### SECTION 01010 - SUMMARY OF WORK

#### 1.1 GENERAL

A. The Project consists of interior demolition of existing spaces, ceiling systems, doors and frames as shown on construction documents. The general contractor will build new spaces as show on the construction documents. The project work includes gypsum board wall assemblies, painting, hollow metal doorframes and solid core wood doors, new carpet, ceramic tile, casework, mechanical upgrades and electrical upgrades as shown on the construction drawings.

1. Project Location:

180 South 300 East, Moab, Utah

2. Owner:

State of Utah

- B. Contract Documents, dated September 28<sup>th</sup> 2007, were prepared for the project by P+A architects. located at 821 East Kensington Avenue, Salt Lake City, Utah
- C. The Work will be constructed under a single prime contract.
- D. Use of the Site: Limit use of premises to areas indicated on construction documents. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas indicated.
  - 1. Allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public.
  - 2. Keep driveways and entrances clear. Do not use these areas for parking or material storage. Schedule deliveries to minimize on-site storage of materials and equipment.

#### 1.2 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: During the construction period, the Contractor shall have use of the premises for construction operations as shown on construction documents. Parking and contractor staging at the site is limited and will be reviewed at the pre bid conference.
- B. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to other occupants and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
  - 2. The general contractor shall provide 72 hours notice prior to shutting down any mechanical or electrical items that affect other areas in the building.
  - 3. The general contractor shall provide protection of the existing elevator walls when using the elevators.
  - 4. All interior corridors are to remain clear during the construction process.

Department of Human Services Christmas Box House Remodel Division of Facilities Construction Management

5. The general contractors shall inform the owner, architect and D.F.C.M at least 36 hours prior to all work that will create sufficient noise that could disturb other classroom areas within the building.

END OF SECTION 01010

#### SECTION 01027 - APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

#### 1.1 GENERAL

- A. Coordinate the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment with the Contractor's Construction Schedule, Submittal Schedule, and List of Subcontracts.
- B. Schedule of Values: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative schedules and forms, including:
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
    - b. Application for Payment forms, including Continuation Sheets.
    - c. List of subcontractors.
    - d. List of products.
    - e. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
    - f. Schedule of submittals.
  - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values at the earliest possible date but no later than 7 days before the date scheduled for submittal of the initial Applications for Payment.
- C. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish the format for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
  - 1. Include the following Project identification:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Name of Architect.
    - c. Project number.
    - d. Contractor's name and address.
    - e. Date of submittal.
  - 2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
    - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
    - b. Description of Work.
    - c. Name of subcontractor.
    - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
    - e. Name of supplier.
    - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
    - g. Dollar value.
    - h. Percentage of Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
  - 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate evaluation of Applications for Payment. Break subcontract amounts down into several line items. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; the total shall equal the Contract Sum.
  - 4. Provide a separate line item for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment, purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

5. Provide separate line items for initial cost of the materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value.

- 6. Show line items for indirect costs and margins on costs only when such items are listed individually in Applications for Payment. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include the total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit margin for each item.
  - a. Temporary facilities and items that are not direct cost of work-in-place may be shown as separate line items or distributed as general overhead expense.
- 7. Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives change the Contract Sum.
- D. Applications for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by the Owner and paid for by the Owner.
- E. Payment-Application Times: Payment dates are indicated in the Agreement. The period covered by each application is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- F. Payment-Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and Continuation Sheets G703 as the form for Applications for Payment.
- G. Application Preparation: Complete every entry, including notarization and execution by a person authorized to sign on behalf of the Contractor. The owner will return incomplete applications without action.
  - 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and the Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  - 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued prior to the last day of the construction period covered by the application.
- H. Transmittal: Submit 3 executed original copies of each Application for Payment to the ownerwithin 24 hours. One copy shall be complete, including waivers of lien and similar attachments.
  - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal listing attachments and recording appropriate information related to the application.
- I. Waivers of Mechanics Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of lien from every entity who may file a lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
  - 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for the amount requested, prior to deduction for retainage, on each item.
  - 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
  - 3. Submit each Application for Payment with Contractor's waiver of lien for the period of construction covered by the application.
    - a. Submit final Applications for Payment with final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who may file a lien.
  - 4. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, and executed in a manner, acceptable to the Owner.
- J. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the first Application for Payment include the following:

- 1. List of subcontractors.
- 2. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
- 3. Schedule of Values.
- 4. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
- 5. Submittal Schedule (preliminary if not final).
- 6. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
- 7. Copies of building permits.
- 8. Copies of licenses from governing authorities.
- 9. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
- 10. Performance and payment bonds.
- K. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: Following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
  - 1. Administrative actions and submittals that shall precede or coincide with this application include the following:
    - a. Occupancy permits.
    - b. Warranties and maintenance agreements.
    - c. Maintenance instructions.
    - d. Meter readings.
    - e. Changeover information related to Owner's occupancy.
    - f. Final cleaning.
    - g. Application for reduction of retainage and consent of surety.
- L. Final Payment Application: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the final Application for Payment include the following:
  - 1. Completion of Project closeout requirements.
  - 2. Completion of items specified for completion after Substantial Completion.
  - 3. Transmittal of Project construction records to the Owner.
  - Removal of temporary facilities and services.
  - 5. Change of door locks to Owner's access.
- 1.2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)
- 1.3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

MANAGE STATE

## SECTION 01040 - COORDINATION

## 1.1 GENERAL

- A. This Section includes requirements for coordinating construction operations including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:
  - 1. Coordination drawings.
  - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
  - 3. Cleaning and protection.

## 1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate operations that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule operations in the sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices and reports.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate contractors where coordination of their work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required procedures with other activities to avoid conflicts and assure orderly progress. Such activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1 Preparation of schedules.
  - 2. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  - 3. Progress meetings.
  - Project closeout activities.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction to assure that operations are carried out with consideration for conservation of energy, water, and materials.
- E. Staff Names: Within 15 days of commencement of construction, submit a list of the Contractor's staff assignments, including the superintendent and other subcontractors at the Project. Identify individuals and their responsibilities. List their addresses and telephone numbers.
- 1.3 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)
- 1.4 EXECUTION

- A. Inspection of Conditions: Require Installers of major components to inspect substrate and conditions under which Work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials, during handling and installation. Apply protective covering to assure protection from damage.
- C. Clean and maintain completed construction as necessary through the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to assure operability without damaging effects.
- D. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction to assure that no part is subject to harmful, dangerous, or damaging exposure. Such exposures include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Excessive static or dynamic loading.
  - 2. Excessive internal or external pressures.
  - 3. Excessively high or low temperatures.
  - 4. Water or ice.
  - 5. Solvents and chemicals.
  - 6. Abrasion.
  - 7. Soiling, staining, and corrosion.
  - 8. Combustion.
  - 9. Wind.

END OF SECTION 01040

01040 - 2

## SECTION 01400 - QUALITY CONTROL

#### 1.1 GENERAL

- A. Quality-control services include inspections, tests, and related actions, including reports performed by Contractor, by independent agencies, and by governing authorities.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Unless they are the responsibility of another entity, Contractor shall provide inspections and tests specified elsewhere and required by authorities having jurisdiction. Costs for these services are included in the Contract Sum.
  - 1. Where inspections and tests are the Contractor's responsibility, the Contractor shall employ and pay a qualified independent testing agency to perform these services. Costs for these services are included in the Contract Sum.
- C. Retesting: The Contractor is responsible for retesting where results of inspections and tests prove unsatisfactory and indicate noncompliance with requirements.
  - 1. The cost of retesting is the Contractor's responsibility where tests performed indicated noncompliance with requirements.
- D. Auxiliary Services: Cooperate with agencies performing inspections and tests. Provide auxiliary services as requested. Notify the agency in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services include the following:
  - 1. Providing access to the Work.
  - 2. Furnishing incidental labor and facilities to assist inspections and tests.
  - 3. Taking adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or assisting the agency in taking samples.
  - 4. Providing facilities for storage and curing of test samples.
  - Delivering samples to testing laboratories.
  - 6. Providing preliminary design mix proposed for use for materials mixes that require control by the testing agency.
  - 7. Providing security and protection of samples and test equipment.
- E. Duties of the Testing Agency: The testing agency shall cooperate with the owner and the Contractor in performing its duties. The agency shall provide qualified personnel to perform inspections and tests.
  - 1. The agency shall notify the owner and the Contractor of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 2. The agency shall not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 3. The agency shall not perform duties of the Contractor.
- F. Coordination: Coordinate activities to accommodate services with a minimum of delay. Avoid removing and replacing construction to accommodate inspections and tests.
  - 1. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling inspections, tests, taking samples, and similar activities.

- G. Submittals: The testing agency shall submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each inspection and test to the Owner. If the Contractor is responsible for the service, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each inspection or test through the Contractor.
  - 1. Submit additional copies of each report to the governing authority, when the authority so directs.
  - 2. Report Data: Reports of each inspection, test, or similar service include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Date of issue.
    - b. Project title and number.
    - c. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
    - d. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
    - e. Names of individuals making the inspection or test.
    - f. Designation of the Work and test method.
    - g. Identification of product and Specification Section.
    - h. Complete inspection or test data.
    - i. Test results and an interpretation of test results.
    - j. Ambient conditions at the time of sample taking and testing.
    - k. Comments or professional opinion on whether inspected or tested Work complies with requirements.
    - I. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
    - m. Recommendations on retesting.
- H. Qualifications for Service Agencies: Engage inspection and testing service agencies that are prequalified as complying with the American Council of Independent Laboratories' "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification" and that specialize in the types of inspections and tests to be performed.
  - 1. Each agency shall be authorized by authorities having jurisdiction to operate in the state where the Project is located.
- 1.2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

## 1.3 EXECUTION

- A. Repair and Protection: Upon completion of inspection, testing, and sample taking, repair damaged construction. Restore substrates and finishes. Comply with Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities, and protect repaired construction.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection and testing.

# SECTION 01500 - CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

### 1.1 GENERAL

- A. Summary: This Section specifies construction facilities and temporary controls including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Building code requirements.
  - 2. Health and safety regulations.
  - 3. Utility company regulations.
  - 4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules.
  - 5. Environmental protection regulations.
- C. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations," ANSI A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition," and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities."

### 1.2 PRODUCTS

- A. Equipment: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Owner, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
  - 1. Electrical Power Cords: Grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic.
  - Lamps and Light Fixtures: General service incandescent lamps. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixtures where exposed to moisture.
  - Fire Extinguishers: Hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary
    offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated,
    Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended
    classes for the exposures.
    - a. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

## 1.3 EXECUTION

- A. Installation, General: Use qualified personnel to install temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
  - 1. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

- B. Security and Protection Facilities Installation: Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Temporary Fire Protection: Until permanent facilities supply fire-protection needs, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241.
    - Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose.
       Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers.
    - b. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
    - c. Smoking prohibit
    - d. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
  - 2. Permanent Fire Protection: At the earliest date, complete installation of the permanent fireprotection facility and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.
  - 3. Environmental Protection: Operate temporary facilities and conduct construction in ways that comply with environmental regulations and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noise-making equipment to hours that will minimize complaints.
- C. Operation: Enforce discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability to intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.

### SECTION 01700 - CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

## 1.1 GENERAL

- A. Closeout requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Sections in Divisions 2 through 16.
- B. Substantial Completion: Before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following:
  - 1. In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the Work claimed as substantially complete.
    - a. Include supporting documentation for completion and an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
  - 2. Advise the Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  - 4. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, final project photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  - 5. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.
  - 6. Changeover locks and transmit keys to the Owner.
  - Complete startup testing of systems and instruction of operation and maintenance personnel.
  - 8. Complete final cleanup requirements, including touchup painting.
  - 9. Touch up and repair and restore marred, exposed finishes.
- C. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection, the Project Manager will proceed or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Project Manager will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion following inspection or advise the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.
  - 1. The Project Manager will repeat inspection when requested and assured that the Work is substantially complete.
  - 2. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.
- D. Final Acceptance: Before requesting inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following:
  - 1. Final payment request with releases and supporting documentation. Include insurance certificates where required.
  - 2. Submit a statement, accounting for changes to the Contract Sum.
  - 3. Submit a copy of the final inspection list stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  - 4. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
  - 5. Submit a final settlement statement.
  - 6. Submit evidence of continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- E. Reinspection Procedure: The owner will reinspect the Work upon receipt of notice that the Work has been completed, except for items whose completion is delayed under circumstances acceptable to the owner.

- 1. Upon completion of reinspection, the owner will prepare a certificate of final acceptance. If the Work is incomplete, the owner will advise the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required.
- 2. If necessary, reinspection will be repeated.
- F. Record Document Submittals: Do not use record documents for construction. Protect from loss in a secure location. Provide access to record documents for the owners's reference.
- G. Record Drawings: Maintain a set of prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the Work as originally shown. Mark the drawing most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately. Give attention to concealed elements.
  - 1. Mark sets with red pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.
  - 2. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets. Bind with durable-paper cover sheets; print titles, dates, and other identification on the cover of each set.
- H. Record Specifications: Maintain one copy of the Project Manual, including addenda. Mark to show variations in Work performed in comparison with the text of the Specifications and modifications. Give attention to substitutions and selection of options and information on concealed construction. Note related record drawing information and Product Data.
  - 1. Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the owner for their records.
- I. Maintenance Manuals: Organize operation and maintenance data into sets of manageable size. Bind in individual, heavy-duty, 2-inch (51-mm), 3-ring, binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following information:
  - 1. Copies of warranties.
- 1.2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)
- 1.3 EXECUTION
  - A. Operation and Maintenance Instructions: Include a detailed review of the following items:
    - 1. Maintenance manuals.
  - B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following:
    - Startup and shutdown.
    - 2. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  - C. Final Cleaning: Employ experienced cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Complete the following operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion.
    - 1. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
    - 2. Clean exposed finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films, and foreign substances.

      Leave concrete floors broom clean.

- 3. Wipe surfaces of electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication. Clean light fixtures and lamps.
- 4. Clean the site of rubbish, litter, and foreign substances. Sweep paved areas; remove stains, spills, and foreign deposits. Rake grounds to a smooth, even-textured surface.
- D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities.
- E. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Remove waste materials and dispose of lawfully.

34 444 36×

## SECTION 01740 - WARRANTIES

### 1.1 GENERAL

- A. Standard product warranties are preprinted written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the Owner.
- B. Special warranties are written warranties required by or incorporated in the Contract Documents, either to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide greater rights for the Owner.
- C. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.
- D. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting failed or damaged warranted construction, remove and replace construction that has been damaged as a result of such failure or must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted construction.
- E. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- F. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.
- G. Owner's Recourse: Expressed warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise available under the law. Expressed warranty periods shall not be interpreted as limitations on the time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.
  - 1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Where the Contract Documents require a special warranty, or similar commitment, the Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept the Work, until the Contractor presents evidence that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.
- H. Submit written warranties to the Architect prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Owner's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion, submit written warranties upon request of the Owner's.
- I. When the Contract Documents require the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer to execute a special warranty, prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner for approval prior to final execution.
  - Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

01740 - 1

- J. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial-quality, durable 3-ring, vinyl-covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (115-by-280-mm) paper.
  - 1. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address, and telephone number of the Installer.
  - 2. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project title or name, and name of the Contractor.
  - 3. When warranted construction requires operation and maintenance manuals, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.
- 1.2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)
- 1.3 EXECUTION
  - A. Schedule: Provide warranties on products and installations as specified in the following Sections:

# SECTION 02070 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of a building.
  - 2. Patching and repairs.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Summary of Work" for use of the building and phasing requirements.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout" for record document requirements.
  - Division 2 Section "Selective Demolition for Interiors" for partial demolition of the interior of a building undergoing alterations and for the removal, salvage, or reuse of materials in new construction.
  - 4. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for material and construction requirements for temporary enclosures.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Remove and legally dispose of items except those indicated to be reinstalled, salvaged, or to remain the Owner's property.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Items indicated to be removed and salvaged remain the Owner's property. Remove, clean, and pack or crate items to protect against damage. Identify contents of containers and deliver to Owner's designated storage area.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Remove items indicated; clean, service, and otherwise prepare them for reuse; store and protect against damage. Reinstall items in the same locations or in locations indicated.

## 1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain the Owner's property, demolished materials shall become the Contractor's property and shall be removed from the site with further disposition at the Contractor's option.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections, for information only, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Proposed dust-control measures.
- C. Proposed noise-control measures.
- D. Schedule of selective demolition activities indicating the following:
  - 1. Interruption of utility services.
  - 2. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  - 3. Use of elevator and stairs.
  - 4. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work to ensure uninterrupted progress of Owner's on-site operations.
  - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
  - 6. Locations of temporary partitions and means of egress.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Engage an experienced firm that has successfully completed selective demolition Work similar to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before starting selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of the building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so that Owner's operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of buildings to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Asbestos: It is not expected that asbestos will be encountered in the Work. If any materials suspected of containing asbestos are encountered, do not disturb the materials. Immediately notify the Architect and the Owner.
- D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.

### 1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's on-site operations.
- 1.9 WARRANTY

A. Existing Special Warranty: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

## 2.1 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.
  - 1. Where identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 2. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with the intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of the conflict. Promptly submit a written report to the Architect.
- E. Survey the condition of the building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of the structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition.

## 3.2 UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities, except when authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to governing authorities.
    - a. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.
- B. Utility Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services serving building to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.

- 2. Where utility services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide bypass connections to maintain continuity of service to other parts of the building before proceeding with selective demolition.
- 3. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal the remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.
- C. Utility Requirements: Refer to Division 15 and 16 Sections for shutting off, disconnecting, removing, and sealing or capping utility services. Do not start selective demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

### 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Conduct demolition operations and remove debris to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.
- B. Conduct demolition operations to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain. Ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area.
  - 1. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain and are exposed during selective demolition operations.
  - 2. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
- C. Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration.

## 3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level.
  - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. To minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  - 4. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
  - 5. Return elements of construction and surfaces to remain to condition existing before start of selective demolition operations.

## 3.5 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

A. Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, patch to produce surfaces suitable for new materials.

- B. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into adjoining construction to remain in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing.
- C. Patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space
  - 1. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances.
  - 2. Where patching smooth painted surfaces, extend final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch after the surface has received primer and second coat.
  - 3. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
  - 4. Inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation, where feasible.

# 3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

## 3.7 CLEANING

- A. Sweep the building broom clean on completion of selective demolition operation.
- B. Change filters on air-handling equipment on completion of selective demolition operations.

# SECTION 06100 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

### 1.1 GENERAL

# A. Submittals: Submit the following:

- 1. Product Data for engineered wood products, underlayment, insulating sheathing, air-infiltration barriers, metal framing anchors, and construction adhesives.
- Research or evaluation reports of the model code organization acceptable to authorities having
  jurisdiction that evidence code compliance of engineered wood products, foam-plastic sheathing,
  air-infiltration barriers, metal framing anchors, power-driven fasteners, and fire-retardant-treated
  wood.

### 1.2 PRODUCTS

- A. Lumber, General: Comply with DOC PS 20 and with applicable grading rules of inspection agencies certified by the American Lumber Standards Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, with each piece factory marked with grade stamp of inspection agency.
- Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing for 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness or less, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing for 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness or less, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Wood-Preservative-Treated Materials: Comply with applicable requirements of AWPA C2 (lumber) and AWPA C9 (plywood). Mark each treated item with the Quality Mark Requirements of an inspection agency approved by ALSC's Board of Review.
  - 1. Pressure treat aboveground items with waterborne preservatives to a minimum retention of 0.25 lb/cu. ft. (4.0 kg/cu. m). After treatment, kiln-dry lumber and plywood to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent, respectively. Treat indicated items and the following:
    - a. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
    - b. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
    - c. Wood framing members less than 18 inches (460 mm) above grade.
    - d. Wood floor plates installed over concrete slabs directly in contact with earth.
  - Complete fabrication of treated items before treatment, where possible. If cut after treatment, apply field treatment complying with AWPA M4 to cut surfaces. Inspect each piece of lumber or plywood after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.
- D. Miscellaneous Lumber: Provide No. 3 or Standard grade lumber of any species for support or attachment of other construction, including rooftop equipment curbs and support bases, cant strips, bucks, nailers, blocking, and similar members.
- E. Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels: Provide plywood panels complying with DOC PS 1, "U.S. Product Standard for Construction and Industrial Plywood," where plywood is indicated.

- 1. Trademark: Factory mark structural-use panels with APA trademark evidencing compliance with grade requirements.
- 2. Span Ratings: Provide panels with span ratings required to suit support spacing indicated.
- 3. Roof Sheathing: APA-rated Structural I sheathing, Exterior.
- F. Air-Infiltration Barrier: Asphalt-saturated organic felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), unperforated.
- G. Fasteners: Size and type indicated. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with a hot-dip zinc coating per ASTM A 153 or of Type 304 stainless steel.
  - 1. Power-Driven Fasteners: CABO NER-272.
  - 2. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- H. Metal Framing Anchors: Provide galvanized steel framing anchors of structural capacity, type, and size indicated and as follows:
  - 1. Research or Evaluation Reports: Provide products for which model code research or evaluation reports exist that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and that evidence compliance of metal framing anchors for application indicated with building code in effect for Project.
  - 2. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis, and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 3. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653, G60 (ASTM A 653M, Z180) coating designation; structural, commercial, or lock-forming quality, as standard with manufacturer for type of anchor indicated.
- I. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch (25-mm) nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
- J. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Framing: Formulation complying with APA AFG-01 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by both adhesive and panel manufacturers.

### 1.3 EXECUTION

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted.
- B. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to allow attachment of other construction.
- C. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. CABO NER-272 for power-driven staples, P-nails, and allied fasteners.
  - 2. Published requirements of metal framing anchor manufacturer.
  - 3. "Recommended Nailing Schedule" of referenced framing standard and with AFPA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction."
  - 4. "Table 23-I-Q--Nailing Schedule" of the Uniform Building Code.
  - 5. "Table 2305.2--Fastening Schedule" of the BOCA National Building Code.

06100 - 2

- 6. "Table 1705.1--Fastening Schedule," of the Standard Building Code.
- D. Use hot-dip galvanized or stainless-steel nails where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity.
- E. Countersink nail heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes with wood filler.
- F. Framing Standard: Comply with AFPA's "Manual for Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Installation of Structural-Use Panels: Comply with applicable recommendations contained in APA Form No. E30, "APA Design/Construction Guide: Residential & Commercial," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
  - 1. Comply with "Code Plus" provisions of above-referenced guide.
  - 2. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
    - a. Sheathing: Nail to framing.
- H. Air-Infiltration Barrier: Cover sheathing with air-infiltration barrier to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Apply air-infiltration barrier to cover upstanding flashing with 4-inch (100-mm) overlap.

		717	
			***
			1
			*.
			. () 8-4
			renij
			i
			ыl
			:
			44) 1
			:
			age i

# SECTION 06402 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Wood cabinets with plastic laminate.
  - 2. Plastic-laminate countertops.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - Division 8 Section "Flush Wood Doors."

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items, unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For medium-density fiberboard, plywood, high-pressure decorative laminate, adhesive for bonding plastic laminate, solid-surfacing material, cabinet hardware and accessories, handrail brackets, and finishing materials and processes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
  - Show details full size.
  - 2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
  - 3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for computer cord access, telephone and other cord access points and other items installed in architectural woodwork. Coordinate with Owner prior to completion of work.
  - 4. Show veneer leaves with dimensions, grain direction, exposed face, and identification numbers indicating the flitch and sequence within the flitch for each leaf.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of material indicated.
  - 1. Shop-applied finishes.
  - 2. Plastic laminates.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following:

- 1. Plastic-laminate-clad panel products, 6 by 6 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.
- 2. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.
- E. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of woodwork certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- F. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed architectural woodwork similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing architectural woodwork similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Source Limitations: Engage a qualified woodworking firm to assume undivided responsibility for production and installation of interior architectural woodwork with sequence-matched wood veneers including wood doors where veneer matching includes door faces.
- D. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork, construction, finishes, and other requirements.
  - 1. Provide AWI certification labels or compliance certificate indicating that woodwork complies with requirements of grades specified.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and will maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 17 and 50 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

- C. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
  - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
  - 2. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

## 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.
- B. Hardware Coordination: Distribute copies of approved hardware schedule specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware (Scheduled by Describing Products)" to fabricator of architectural woodwork; coordinate Shop Drawings and fabrication with hardware requirements.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 WOODWORK FABRICATORS

A. Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide interior architectural woodwork by a firm that has completed business activities within the local area for a period of not less than five years. Firm must have completed work to match type and scope of this project. At time of product submissions submit past work experience for consideration of Architect and Owner.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the AWI quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wood Products: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
  - 2. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD
  - 3. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
  - 4. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, Medium Density Overlay.
  - 5. Hardwood Plywood and Face Veneers: HPVA HP-1.
- C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated, or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
  - 1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide high-pressure decorative laminates by one of the following:
    - a. Formica Corporation.
    - b. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.

### c. Pionite

D. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement. Use only water based cement varieties to limit VOC.

# 2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets, except for items specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware (Scheduled by Describing Products)."
- B. Hardware Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.9 for items indicated by referencing BHMA numbers or items referenced to this standard.
- C. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening, self-closing where noted as such.
- D. Pulls: As selected by architect, Contractor shall allow \$4.00 per cost of each pull.
- E. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04102; with shelf brackets, B04112.
- F. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013.
- G. Drawer Slides: Side-mounted, full-extension, zinc-plated steel drawer slides with steel ball bearings, BHMA A156.9, B05091, and rated for the following loads:
  - 1. Box Drawer Slides: 100 lbf. Indicate on submission that the submitted slides will meet this requirement.
- H. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
  - Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.
- For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

# 2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

## 2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

- 1. Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members 3/4 Inch (19 mm) Thick or Less: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- 2. Edges of Rails and Similar Members More Than 3/4 Inch (19 mm) Thick: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- 3. Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members and Rails: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible, before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting
  - 1. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.
- C. Shop cut openings, to maximum extent possible, to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
  - 1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

## 2.6 PLASTIC-LAMINATE CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 400 requirements for laminate cabinets.
- B. Grade: Custom.
- C. WIC Construction Style: Style A, Frameless.
- D. WIC Construction Type: Type I, multiple self-supporting units rigidly joined together.
- E. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Reveal overlay.
- F. Reveal Dimension: 1/8 inch.
- G. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Horizontal Surfaces Other Than Tops: HGS.
  - Postformed Surfaces: HGP.
  - 3. Vertical Surfaces: HGS
- H. Edges: Plastic Laminate, match drawer faces
- I. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces: Provide surface materials indicated below:
  - 1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Thermoset decorative overlay or as indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative overlay or as indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative overlay or as indicated on drawings.
- J. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
  - a. Plastic Laminate at cabinets:

K. Provide dust panels of 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers, unless located directly under tops.

## 2.7 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 400 requirements for high-pressure decorative laminate countertops.
- B. Grade: Custom.
- C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate Grade: HGP.
  - Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Wilsonart Laminate or approved equal: Color Pewter Brush 4779-60
- D. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces.
- E. Core Material: Medium-density fiberboard No urea-formaldahydes permitted. Provide submission information for this material and plywood.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas before installation.
- B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Quality Standard: Install woodwork to comply with AWI Section 1700 for the same grade specified in Part 2 of this Section for type of woodwork involved.
- B. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).
- C. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, and refinish cut surfaces and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- D. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.
- E. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

- 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
- 2. Maintain veneer sequence matching of cabinets with transparent finish.
- 3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for 1-inch (25-mm) penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips. No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.
- F. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
  - 1. Align adjacent solid-surfacing-material countertops and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
  - 2. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
  - 3. Calk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- G. Complete the finishing work specified in this Section to extent not completed at shop or before installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats were applied in shop.
- H. Refer to Division 9 Sections for final finishing of installed architectural woodwork.

## 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.



### SECTION 07920 - JOINT SEALANTS

## 1.1 GENERAL

- A. Preconstruction Joint-Sealant-Substrate Tests: Submit substrate materials, representative of actual joint surfaces, to joint sealant manufacturer for laboratory testing of joint sealants for adhesion to primed and unprimed substrates and for compatibility with joint substrates and other joint-related materials.
- B. Submittals: In addition to Product Data, submit the following:
  - 1. Samples of each type and color of joint sealant required.
  - 2. Test reports for joint sealants evidencing compliance with requirements.

## 1.2 PRODUCTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealant Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide sealants by one of the following:
  - 1. Silicone Sealants:
    - a. Bostik Inc.
    - b. Dow Corning.
    - c. NUCO Industries, Inc.
    - d. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
    - e. Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex Inc.
    - f. Tremco.
  - 2. Urethane Sealants:
    - a. W.R. Meadows, Inc.
    - b. Pacific Polymers, Inc.
    - c. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
    - d. Sika Corporation.
    - e. Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex Inc.
    - f. Tremco.
- B. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by testing and field experience.
- C. Colors: Provide colors indicated for exposed joint sealants or, if not indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for this characteristic.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant of base polymer specified below:
  - 1 Medium-Modulus Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; with the additional capability, when tested per ASTM C 719, to withstand 50 percent movement in both extension and compression for a total of 100 percent movement and still comply with other requirements of ASTM C 920; and as follows:

07920 - 1

- a. Uses NT, M, G, A, and O.
- 2. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; and as follows:
  - a. Class 12-1/2.
  - b. Class 25.
  - c. Uses NT, M, G, A, and O.
  - d. Uses NT, M, A, and O.
- E. Latex Sealant: ASTM C 834.
- F. Sealant Backings, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- G. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
  - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- H. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 26 deg F (minus 32 deg C).
- I. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint.
- J. Primer: As recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated.

# 1.3 EXECUTION

- A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's instructions for products and applications indicated.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with ASTM C 1193.

END OF SECTION 07920

07920 - 2

### SECTION 08110 - STEEL DOOR FRAMES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes steel doors and frames.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Division 8 Section "Flush Wood Doors" for solid-core wood doors installed in steel frames.
  - 2. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware and weatherstripping.
  - 3. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies"
  - 4. Division 9 Section "Painting" for field painting primed doors and frames.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division l Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data for each type of door and frame specified, including details of construction, materials, dimensions, hardware preparation, core, label compliance, sound ratings, profiles, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings showing fabrication and installation of steel doors and frames. Include details of each frame type, elevations of door design types, conditions at openings, details of construction, location and installation requirements of door and frame hardware and reinforcements, and details of joints and connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
- Door Schedule: Submit schedule of doors and frames using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Contract Drawings.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide doors and frames complying with ANSI/SDI 100 "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" and as specified.

# 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver doors and frames cardboard-wrapped or crated to provide protection during transit and job storage. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished doors and frames. B. Inspect doors and frames on delivery for damage. Minor damages may be repaired provided refinished items match new work and are acceptable to Architect; otherwise, remove and replace damaged items as directed.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Steel Door Frames:
    - a. Amweld Building Products, Inc.
    - b. Benchmark Commercial Doors.
    - c. Ceco Door Products.
    - d. Copco Door Co.
    - e. Curries Co.
    - f. Deansteel Manufacturing Co.
    - g. Fenestra Corp.
    - h. Kewanee Corp.
    - i, Mesker Door, Inc.
    - i. Pioneer Industries.
    - k. Republic Builders Products.
    - Steelcraft.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Supports and Anchors: Fabricated from not less than 0.0478-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick steel sheet; 0.0516-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick galvanized steel where used with galvanized steel frames.
- B. Galvanized Steel Sheets: Zinc-coated carbon steel complying with ASTM A 526 (ASTM A 526M), commercial quality, or ASTM A 642 (ASTM A 642M), drawing quality, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 525, with A 60 or G 60 (ASTM A 525M, with Z 180 or ZF 180) coating designation, mill phosphatized.
- C. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard units. Where items are to be built into exterior walls, hot-dip galvanize complying with ASTM A 153, Class C or D as applicable.

#### 2.3 FRAMES

- A. Provide metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, borrowed lights, and other openings, according to ANSI/SDI 100, and of types and styles as shown on Drawings and schedules. Conceal fastenings, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate frames of minimum 0.0478-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick cold-rolled steel sheet.
  - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped and continuously welded corners.
  - 2. Fabricate frames from galvanized steel sheet.

- B. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped frames, drill stops to receive 3 silencers on strike jambs of single-door frames and 2 silencers on heads of double-door frames.
- C. Plaster Guards: Provide minimum 0.0179-inch- (0.45-mm-) thick steel plaster guards or mortar boxes at back of hardware cutouts where mortar or other materials might obstruct hardware operation and to close off interior of openings.

# 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate steel door and frame units to be rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, warp, or buckle. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. Clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment, to assure proper assembly at Project site. Comply with ANSI/SDI 100 requirements.
  - 1. Clearances: Not more than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at jambs and heads, except not more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) between non-fire-rated pairs of doors. Not more than 3/4 inch (19 mm) at bottom.
- B. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- C. Hardware Preparation: Prepare doors and frames to receive mortised and concealed hardware according to final door hardware schedule and templates provided by hardware supplier. Comply with applicable requirements of SDI 107 and ANSI A115 Series specifications for door and frame preparation for hardware.
- D. Reinforce doors and frames to receive surface-applied hardware. Drilling and tapping for surface-applied hardware may be done at Project site.
- E. Locate hardware as indicated on Shop Drawings or, if not indicated, according to the Door and Hardware Institute's (DHI) "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

### 2.5 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.

# 2.6 STEEL SHEET FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Solvent-clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1 to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel to comply with SSPC-SP 5 (White Metal Blast Cleaning) or SSPC-SP 8 (Pickling).
- B. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Apply shop primer that complies with ANSI A224.1 acceptance criteria, is compatible with finish paint systems indicated, and has capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats. Apply primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install steel doors, frames, and accessories according to Shop Drawings, manufacturer's data, and as specified.
- B. Placing Frames: Comply with provisions of SDI 105, unless otherwise indicated. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is completed, remove temporary braces and spreaders, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
  - 1. In metal-stud partitions, install at least 3 wall anchors per jamb at hinge and strike levels. In steel-stud partitions, attach wall anchors to studs with screws.

### 3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Prime Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth any rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying primer.
- B. Protection Removal: Immediately before final inspection, remove protective wrappings from doors and frames.

END OF SECTION 08110

# SECTION 08211 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.

# 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Quality Standard: Comply with the following standard:
  - 1. NWWDA Quality Standard: NWWDA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."
  - 2. AWI Quality Standard: AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grade of door, core, construction, finish, and other requirements.

# 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect doors during transit, storage, and handling to prevent damage, soiling, and deterioration. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Individually package doors in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
  - 2. Individually package doors in cardboard cartons and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.

# 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until conditions for temperature and relative humidity have been stabilized and will be maintained in storage and installation areas during the remainder of the construction period to comply with requirements of the referenced quality standard for Project's geographical location.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Door manufacturer's warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in

addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

- B. Door Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit written agreement on door manufacturer's standard form, signed by manufacturer, Installer, and Contractor, agreeing to repair or replace defective doors that have warped (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section or that show telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 75-mm) span, or do not comply with tolerances in referenced quality standard.
  - 1. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
  - 2. Warranty shall be in effect during the following period of time after the date of Substantial Completion:
    - a. Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Flush Wood Doors:
    - a. Algoma Hardwoods Inc.
    - b. Ampco Products, Inc.
    - c. Buell Door Co.
    - d. Chappell Door Co.
    - e. Eagle Plywood & Door Manufacturing, Inc.
    - f. Eggers Industries; Architectural Door Division.
    - g. Graham Manufacturing Corp.
    - h. Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.
    - i. Oshkosh Architectural Door Co.
    - j. Weyerhaeuser Co.

# 2.2 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

- A. Doors for Transparent Finish: Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Grade: Premium (Grade A faces).
  - 2. Faces: match existing finish and species (OAK)
  - 3. Match within Door Faces: Center balance match.
  - 4. Stiles: Applied wood edges of same species as faces and covering edges of faces.
  - 5. Finish: Match existing doors in building

### 2.3 SOLID-CORE DOORS

- A. Interior Veneer-Faced Doors: Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Core: Nonglued- or glued-block core.
  - 2. Construction: Seven plies.

#### 2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate flush wood doors in sizes indicated for Project site fitting.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine installed door frames before hanging doors.
  - 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with plumb jambs and level heads.
  - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."
- B. Manufacturer's Written Instructions: Install wood doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
- C. Job-Fit Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted with fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal cut surfaces after fitting and machining.
  - 1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) from bottom of door to top of threshold.
- D. Field-Finished Doors: Refer to the following for finishing requirements:
  - Division 9 Section "Painting."

# 3.3 ADJUSTING AND PROTECTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Refinish or replace doors damaged during installation.
- C. Protect doors as recommended by door manufacturer to ensure that wood doors are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08211

FLUSH WOOD DOORS 08211 - 3

\*

# SECTION 08410 - ALUMINUM ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Exterior entrance systems.
  - 2. Exterior storefront systems.
- B. Related sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants installed as part of aluminum entrance and storefront systems.
  - 2. Division 8 Section "Glazing."

# 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. General: Provide aluminum entrance and storefront systems capable of withstanding loads and thermal and structural movement requirements indicated without failure, based on testing manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project. Failure includes the following:
  - 1. Air infiltration and water penetration exceeding specified limits.
  - 2. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movement, to glazing units.
- B. Glazing: Physically and thermally isolate glazing from framing members.
- C. Thermally Broken Construction: Provide systems that isolate aluminum exposed to exterior from aluminum exposed to interior with a material of low thermal conductance.
- D. Wind Loads: Provide entrance and storefront systems, including anchorage, capable of withstanding wind-load design pressures calculated according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction or the American Society of Civil Engineers' ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures," 6.4.2, "Analytical Procedure," whichever are more stringent.
  - 1. Deflection of framing members in a direction normal to wall plane is limited to 1/175 of clear span or 3/4 inch (19 mm), whichever is smaller, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Static-Pressure Test Performance: Provide entrance and storefront systems that do not evidence material failures, structural distress, failure of operating components to function normally, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of clear span when tested according to ASTM E 330.

- a. Test Pressure: 150 percent of inward and outward wind-load design pressures.
- b. Duration: As required by design wind velocity; fastest 1 mile (1.609 km) of wind for relevant exposure category.
- E. Seismic Loads: Provide entrance and storefront systems, including anchorage, capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake motions calculated according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction or ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures," Section 9, "Earthquake Loads," whichever are more stringent.
- F. Dead Loads: Provide entrance- and storefront-system members that do not deflect an amount which will reduce glazing bite below 75 percent of design dimension when carrying full dead load.
  - 1. Provide a minimum 1/8-inch (3.18-mm) clearance between members and top of glazing or other fixed part immediately below.
  - 2. Provide a minimum 1/16-inch (1.59-mm) clearance between members and operable windows and doors.
- G. Live Loads: Provide entrance and storefront systems, including anchorage, that accommodate the supporting structures' deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads indicated without failure of materials or permanent deformation.
- H. Air Infiltration: Provide entrance and storefront systems with permanent resistance to air leakage through fixed glazing and frame areas of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s/sq. m) of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a static-air-pressure difference of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75.2 Pa).
- I. Water Penetration: Provide entrance and storefront systems that do not evidence water leakage through fixed glazing and frame areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at minimum differential pressure of 20 percent of inward-acting wind-load design pressure as defined by ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures," but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (299 Pa). Water leakage is defined as follows:
  - Uncontrolled water infiltrating systems or appearing on systems' normally exposed interior surfaces from sources other than condensation. Water controlled by flashing and gutters that is drained back to the exterior and cannot damage adjacent materials or finishes is not water leakage.
- J. Thermal Movements: Provide entrance and storefront systems, including anchorage, that accommodate thermal movements of systems and supporting elements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures without buckling, damaging stresses on glazing, failure of joint sealants, damaging loads on fasteners, failure of doors or other operating units to function properly, and other detrimental effects.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- K. Structural-Support Movement: Provide entrance and storefront systems that accommodate structural movements including, but not limited to, sway and deflection.
- L. Condensation Resistance: Provide storefront systems with condensation resistance factor (CRF) of not less than 45 when tested according to AAMA 1503.1.
- M. Average Thermal Conductance: Provide storefront systems with average U-values of not more than 0.63 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (3.57 W/sq. m x K) when tested according to AAMA 1503.1.

N. Dimensional Tolerances: Provide entrance and storefront systems that accommodate dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product specified. Include details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For entrance and storefront systems. Show details of fabrication and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, provisions for expansion and contraction, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. For entrance systems, include hardware schedule and indicate operating hardware types, quantities, and locations. See specification section 08711 for door hardware.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: Of each type of exposed finish required in manufacturer's standard sizes. Where finishes involve normal color and texture variations, include Sample sets showing the full range of variations expected.
- E. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with specified requirements.
- F. Sealant Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating that materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with sealants; include joint sealant manufacturers' written interpretation of test results relative to sealant performance and recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed to obtain adhesion.
- G. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with storefront systems' performance requirements.
- H. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency, indicate compliance of entrance and storefront systems with requirements based on comprehensive testing of current systems.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to assume engineering responsibility and perform work of this Section who has specialized in installing entrance and storefront systems similar to those required for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.
  - 1. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for entrance and storefront systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of entrance and storefront system through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Welding Standards: Comply with applicable provisions of AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code-Aluminum."

### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
  - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating systems without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Warranty: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace components of entrance and storefront systems that fail in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
  - Adhesive sealant failures.
  - 3. Cohesive sealant failures.
  - 4. Failure of system to meet performance requirements.
  - 5. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - 6. Failure of operating components to function normally.
  - 7. Water leakage through fixed glazing and frame areas.
- C. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Butler Manufacturing Company; Vistawall Architectural Products.
  - 2. International Aluminum Corporation; U.S. Aluminum.
  - 3. Kawneer Company, Inc.
  - 4. Tubelite Architectural Systems.
  - 5. YKK AP America Inc.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

- Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, A. complying with the requirements of standards indicated below.
  - Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M). 1.
  - Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M). 2.
  - Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429. 3.
  - Bars, Rods, and Wire: ASTM B 211 (ASTM B 211M). 4.
  - Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10. 5.
- Steel Reinforcement: Complying with ASTM A 36 (ASTM A 36M) for structural shapes, plates, and bars; ASTM A 611 for cold-rolled sheet and strip; or ASTM A 570 (ASTM A 570M) for hot-rolled sheet and strip.
- Glazing as specified in Division 8 Section "Glazing." C.
- Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard pressure-glazing system of black, resilient glazing gaskets, D. setting blocks, and shims or spacers, fabricated from an elastomer of type and in hardness recommended by system and gasket manufacturer to comply with system performance requirements. Provide gasket assemblies that have corners sealed with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- Spacers, Setting Blocks, Gaskets, and Bond Breakers: Manufacturer's standard permanent, nonmigrating E. types in hardness recommended by manufacturer, compatible with sealants, and suitable for system performance requirements.
- Sealants and joint fillers for joints at perimeter of entrance and storefront systems as specified in F. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements, G. except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil (0.762-mm) thickness per coat.

#### COMPONENTS 2.3

- Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard 1-3/4-inch- (44.5-mm-) thick glazed doors with minimum 0.125-A. inch- (3.2-mm-) thick, extruded tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deep penetration and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie-rods.
  - Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Provide manufacturer's standard snap-on extruded-aluminum glazing 1. stops and preformed gaskets.
  - Stile Design: Medium stile; 3-1/2-inch (88.9-mm) nominal width. 2.
- Brackets and Reinforcements: Provide manufacturer's standard brackets and reinforcements that are В. compatible with adjacent materials. Provide nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding Fasteners and Accessories: C. fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
  - Reinforce members as required to retain fastener threads. 1.
  - Do not use exposed fasteners, except for hardware application. For hardware application, use 2. countersunk Phillips flat-head machine screws finished to match framing members or hardware being fastened, unless otherwise indicated.
- Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable weather stripping as follows: D.

- 1. Compression Weather Stripping: Molded neoprene complying with ASTM D 2000 requirements or molded PVC complying with ASTM D 2287 requirements.
- 2. Sliding Weather Stripping: Wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile with nylon-fabric or aluminum-strip backing complying with AAMA 701 requirements.

### 2.4 HARDWARE

A. General: Provide heavy-duty hardware units indicated in sizes, number, and type recommended by manufacturer for entrances indicated. Finish exposed parts to match door finish, unless otherwise indicated. See specification section 08711 for door hardware to be used at aluminum store front doors.

#### 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, will have accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Fabricate components for shear-block frame construction.
- B. Forming: Form shapes with sharp profiles, straight and free of defects or deformations, before finishing.
- C. Prepare components to receive concealed fasteners and anchor and connection devices.
- D. Fabricate components to drain water passing joints and condensation and moisture occurring or migrating within the system to the exterior.
- E. Welding: Weld components to comply with referenced AWS standard. Weld before finishing components to greatest extent possible. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- F. Glazing Channels: Provide minimum clearances for thickness and type of glass indicated according to FGMA's "Glazing Manual."
- G. Metal Protection: Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- H. Storefront: Fabricate framing in profiles indicated for flush glazing (without projecting stops). Provide subframes and reinforcing of types indicated or, if not indicated, as required for a complete system. Factory assemble components to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.
- I. Entrances: Fabricate door framing in profiles indicated. Reinforce as required to support imposed loads. Factory assemble door and frame units and factory install hardware to greatest extent possible. Reinforce door and frame units as required for installing hardware indicated. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed hardware before finishing components.
  - 1. Exterior Doors: Provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops. At other locations, provide sliding weather stripping retained in adjustable strip mortised into door edge.

# 2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Finish designations prefixed by AA conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- D. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 606.1 or AAMA 608.1.

#### 1. Color: Anodized Dark Bronze

#### 2.7 STEEL PRIMING

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations relative to applying primer.
- B. Surface Preparation: Perform manufacturer's standard cleaning operations to remove dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel
- C. Priming: Apply manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of entrance and storefront systems. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for protecting, handling, and installing entrance and storefront systems. Do not install damaged components. Fit frame joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints. Seal joints watertight.
- B. Metal Protection: Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for

this purpose. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

- C. Install components to drain water passing joints and condensation and moisture occurring or migrating within the system to the exterior.
- D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in a full sealant bed to provide weathertight construction, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements of Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Install framing components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades without warp or rack of framing members.
- F. Install entrances plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades without warp or rack. Lubricate operating hardware and other moving parts according to hardware manufacturers' written instructions.
  - 1. Install surface-mounted hardware according to manufacturer's written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.
- G. Install glazing to comply with requirements of Division 8 Section "Glazing," unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Prepare surfaces that will contact structural sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.
  - 2. Install structural silicone sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 3. Mechanically fasten glazing in place until structural sealant is cured.
  - 4. Remove excess sealant from component surfaces before sealant has cured.
- H. Install secondary-sealant weatherseal according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to provide weatherproof joints. Install joint fillers behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- I. Install perimeter sealant to comply with requirements of Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants," unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Erection Tolerances: Install entrance and storefront systems to comply with the following maximum tolerances:
  - 1. Variation from Plane: Limit variation from plane or location shown to 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.7 m); 1/4 inch (6 mm) over total length.
  - 2. Alignment: Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch (1.5 mm). Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
  - 3. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 1/8 inch (3 mm).

# 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware to provide tight fit at contact points and weather stripping, smooth operation, and weathertight closure.
- B. Remove excess sealant and glazing compounds, and dirt from surfaces.

#### 3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure entrance and storefront systems are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08410

***		
		:
		::02 
		:
		4424 4424
		+j+93
		et Ag
		1000 1000 1000
		4.
		- 1
		4
		- 1
		·
		\$4

# SECTION 08710--FINISH HARDWARE

#### PART I -- GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

# 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Definition: "Finish Hardware" includes items known commercially as finish hardware which are required for swing, sliding and folding doors, except special types of unique and non-matching hardware specified in the same section as the door and door frame.
- B. Extent of finish hardware required is indicated on drawings and in schedules.
- C. Types of finish hardware required include the following:

Butt Hinges
Continuous Hinges
Lock cylinders and keys
Lock and latch sets
Closers
Overhead Holders
Door trim units

# 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 8 Steel Door Frames.
- B. Division 8 Flush Wood Doors.
- C. Division 8 Aluminum Doors and Frames

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Obtain each type of hardware (latch and locksets, etc.) from a single manufacturer
- B. Supplier: A recognized architectural finish hardware supplier, with warehousing facilities, who has been furnishing hardware in the project's vicinity for a period of not less than 2 years, and who is, or who employs an experienced Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available, at reasonable times during the course of the work, for consultation about project's hardware requirements, to Owner, Architect and Contractor.
- C. Fire-Rated Openings: Provide hardware for fire-rated openings in compliance with NFPA Standard No. 80 and local building code requirements. Provide only hardware which has been tested and listed by UL or an approved testing agency for types and sizes of doors required and complies with requirements of door and door frame labels.
- D. Where emergency exit devices are required on fire-rated doors (with supplementary marking on doors with labels indicating "Fire Door to be Equipped with Fire Exit Hardware") provide labels on exit devices indicating "Fire Exit Hardware

E. This supplier shall be responsible to field check existing openings for proper application of sizes and strikes for all openings.

# 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), "Accessibilities Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)," ANSI A117.1, FED-STD-795, "Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards."

### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturers technical product data for each item of hardware in accordance with Division-1 section "Submittals". Include whatever information may be necessary to show compliance with requirements, and include instructions for installation and for maintenance of operating parts and finish.
- B. Hardware Schedule: Submit final hardware schedule in a vertical format as recognized by the Door and Hardware Institute (DHI). Horizontal schedule format will not be accepted. Coordinate hardware with doors, frames and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function and finish of hardware.
  - 1. Final Hardware Schedule Content: Based on finish hardware indicated, organize hardware schedule into "hardware sets" indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Include the following information:
    - a. Type, style, function, size and finish of each hardware item.
    - b. Name and manufacturer of each item.
    - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    - d. Index to include location of hardware set cross-referenced to indications on drawings both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
    - e. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, codes, etc., contained in schedule.
    - f. Mounting locations for hardware.
    - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
    - h. Keying information.
    - i. Wiring diagrams with theory of operation.
- C. Submittal Sequence: Submit schedule in accordance to Division 1, particularly where acceptance of hardware schedule must precede fabrication of other work (e.g., hollow metal frames) which is critical in the project construction schedule. Include with schedule the product data, samples, shop drawings of other work affected by finish hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of hardware schedule.
- D. Keying Schedule: Submit separate detailed schedule indicating clearly how the Owner's final instructions on keying of locks has been fulfilled.
- E. Samples if Requested: Prior to submittal of the final hardware schedule and prior to final ordering of finish hardware, submit one sample of each type of exposed hardware unit, finish as required, and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule. Return to project in time for installation.
- F. Templates: Furnish hardware templates to each fabricator of doors, frames and other work to be factory-prepared for the installation of hardware. Upon request, check shop drawings of such other work, to confirm that adequate provisions are made for proper location and installation of hardware.

#### 1.7 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Tag each item or package separately, with identification related to final hardware schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- B. Inventory hardware jointly with representatives of hardware supplier and hardware installer until each is satisfied that count is correct.
- C. Deliver individually packaged hardware items at the proper times to the proper locations (shop or project site) for installation.
- D. Provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to the project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items which are not immediately replaceable, so that completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses, both before and after installation.

#### PART 2-PRODUCTS

# 2.1 SCHEDULED HARDWARE

- A. Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size and other distinctive qualities of each type of finish hardware is indicated in the Finish Hardware Data Sheet and Hardware Schedule at the end of this section. Products are identified by using hardware designation numbers of the following.
- B. Manufacturer's Product Designations:

Butt Hinges:

Ives

Continuous Hinges:

Ives

Locksets:

Match Existing

Closers:

LCN

Overhead Holders:

Glynn-Johnson

Kickplates:

Ives

Floor/Wall Stops:

Ives

#### 2.2 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

### A. General:

- 1. Hand of door: Drawings show direction of slide, swing or hand of each door leaf. Furnish each item of hardware for proper installation and operation of door movement as shown.
- 2. Manufacturer's Name Plate: Do not use manufacturer's products which have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location (omit removable nameplates), except in conjunction with required UL labels and as otherwise acceptable to Architect.
- 3. Manufacturer's identification will be permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
- 4. Finish: All hardware finish shall match existing unless otherwise indicated. Closer bodies, covers and arms shall be powder-coated finishes.
- 5. Lockset Design: Lever handle design shall match existing.
- 6. Fasteners: Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation. Do not provide hardware which has been prepared for self-tapping sheet metal screws, except as specifically indicated.
- 7. Furnish screws for installation, with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of such other

- work as closely as possible, including "prepared for paint" in surfaces to receive painted finish.
- 8. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units which are exposed when door is closed, except to extent no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work, except where it is not feasible to adequately reinforce the work. In such cases, provide sleeves for each thru-bolt or use sex screw fasteners.
- 9. Tools and Maintenance Instructions for Maintenance: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of finish hardware.

#### 2.3 HINGES, BUTTS AND PIVOTS

- A. Templates: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.
- B. Screws: Furnish Phillips flat-head or machine screws for installation of units, except furnish Phillips flat-head or wood screws for installation of units into wood. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges or pivots.
- A. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
  - 1. Steel Hinges: Steel pins.
  - 2. Non-ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins.
  - 3. Out-swing Corridor Doors: Non-removable pins.
  - 4. Interior Doors: Non-rising pins.
  - 5. Tips: Flat button and matching plug, finished to match leaves.
  - 6. Number of hinges: Provide number of hinges indicated but not less than 3 hinges per door leaf for doors 90" or less in height and one additional hinge for each 30" of additional height.
- B. Furnish hinges in sizes and types as required by architect's details to achieve maximum degree of opening.

# 2.4 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Hinges shall be a geared continuous hinge utilizing a single gear section for the door leaf and a separate gear section for the frame side of the door. The door leaf and jamb leaf shall fully mortised where scheduled, and full surface where scheduled. Geared hinges are to be certified to ANSI 156.25, Grade 2 and UL 10C tested and approved for 90 minutes.

# 2.5 LOCK CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Supplier will meet with Owner to finalize keying requirements and obtain final instructions in writing.
- B. Review the keying system with the Owner and provide a master, grandmaster or great-grandmaster integrated with Owner's existing system. If key pinning charts are required, owner to furnish charts to hardware supplier.
- C. Furnish temporary keyed cores for the construction period, and remove these when directed. The construction cores remain property of the supplier and shall be returned to the supplier when they are removed. Contractor shall install the permanent cores in the presence of the owner's representative.

- D. Metals: Construct lock cylinder parts from brass/bronze, stainless steel or nickel silver.
- E. Comply with Owner's instructions for masterkeying and, except as otherwise indicated, provide individual change key for each lock which is not designated to be keyed alike with a group of related locks.
- F. Permanently inscribe each key and cylinder with Visual Key Control that identifies cylinder manufacturer key symbol, and inscribe key with the notation "DO NOT DUPLICATE".
- G. Key Material: Provide keys of nickel silver only.
- H. Key Quantity:
  - 1. Furnish 3 change keys for each lock.
  - 2. 5 master keys for each master system.
  - 3. 5 grandmaster keys for each grandmaster system.
  - 4. One extra blank for each lock.
  - 5. 3 Control Keys.
  - 6. 6 Construction master keys.
- Deliver keys to Owner's representative.

# 2.6 LOCKS, LATCHES AND BOLTS

- A. Locks shall meet these certifications:
  - 1. Cylindrical Locks ANSI A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 1 Strength and Operational requirements. Meets A117.1 Accessibility Codes. Latch bolts shall be steel with minimum ½" throw, deadlocking on keyed and exterior functions. ¾" throw anti-friction latchbolt on pairs of fire doors. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard wrought box strike for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame. Locksets to be tested to exceed 3,000,000 cycles. Lock case shall be steel. Lock shall incorporate one piece spring cage and spindle. Provide 5/8" minimum throw of latch and deadbolt used on pairs of doors. Provide Seven Year Warranty.
    - a. Lock design shall match existing.
- B. Comply with UL requirements for throw of bolts and latch bolts on rated fire openings.
- C. Lock Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide lockset products of the following approved manufacturers:
  - Match existing
- D. Flush Bolt Heads: Minimum of 1/2" diameter rods of brass, bronze or stainless steel, with minimum 12" long rod for doors up to 7'-0" in height. Provide longer rods as necessary for doors exceeding 7'-0" in height.
- E. Provide dust-proof strikes for foot bolts, except where special threshold construction provides non-recessed strike for bolt.

### 2.7 CLOSERS AND DOOR CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Size of Units: Except as otherwise specifically indicated, comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for size of door control unit, depending upon size of door, exposure to weather and anticipated frequency of use.
- B. Closers: All door closers shall be of one manufacturer to provide for proper installation and servicing after installation. All closers shall be inspected after installation by a factory representative to ensure proper adjustment and operation. Closer shall carry a manufacturer's 10 year warranty for hydraulic units and 2 year warranty for electrical and/or handicap power assist door closers against manufacturing defects and workmanship.
- C. Cylinder: Shall be of high strength cast iron construction. All door exterior closers shall be tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 test requirements by a BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. A written certification showing successful completion of a minimum of 10,000,000 cycles for all exterior door closers must be provided. Cylinder shall have been manufactured and in the marketplace for a minimum of 10 years.
- D. All door closers shall be fully hydraulic and have full rack and pinion action with a shaft diameter of a minimum of 11/16" and piston diameter of 1-1/2". Closer shall utilize full complement bearings at shaft. Pinion and pistons shall be hardened regardless of closer size. The closer shall incorporate tamper resistant non-critical screw valves of V-slot design to reduce possible clogging. Closer shall have separate and independent screw valve adjustments for latch speed, general speed and hydraulic backcheck. Backcheck shall be properly located so as to effectively slow the swing of the door at a minimum of 10 degrees in advance of the dead stop location. Pressure relief valves are not acceptable.
- E. All door closers shall pass UL10C positive pressure fire test.
- F. Parallel Arm Closers: Shall incorporate one piece solid forged steel arms with bronze bushings. 1-9/16" x 1/2" steel stud shoulder bolts, shall be incorporated in regular arms, hold open arms, arms with stop built in, arms with hold open and stop built in. All other closers to have forged steel main arms for strength, and durability.
- G. Built-In Stops: Where closers with built-in positive stops are used, the stops shall be of one piece cast malleable iron material. Screw on stops of any kind are not acceptable. Where required, the hold-open assembly handle for these stops shall rotate on ball bearings.
- H. All closers to have a powder coat finish on closer body, arm, metal cover and adapter plate. Powder coat finish shall exceed a minimum 100 hour salt spray test, as described in ANSI Standard A156.4 and ASTM B117.
- I. Hydraulic Fluid: All closers, with the exception of interior and interior electronic closers, shall utilize temperature stable fluid capable of withstanding temperature ranges of 120 degrees F. to -30F. without requiring seasonal adjustment of closer speed to properly close the door.
- J. Supply all drop plates, shoe supports, templates, etc. to properly install closers according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- K. Provide grey resilient parts for exposed bumpers.
- L. Pressure relief valves are not accepted.

- M. Closer being submitted for approval shall have been manufactured for at least 10 years. A list of (10) year old projects using submitted closer shall be available upon request.
- N. All door closers shall be furnished with metal covers.

#### 2.8 DOOR TRIM UNITS

- A. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners for door trim units (kick plates, edge trim, viewers, knockers, mail drops and similar units); either machine screws or self-tapping screws.
- B. Fabricate edge trim of stainless steel, not more than 1/2" nor less than 1/16" smaller in length than door dimension.
- C. Fabricate protection plates (armor, kick or mop) not more than 1-1/2" less than door width on stop side and not more than 1/2" less than door width on pull side, x the height indicated.
- D. Where existing doors are receiving new hardware, provide new protection plates on all doors that have existing plates, if not already specified. New plates are to be of equal or greater size than existing plates.
- E. Metal Plates: Stainless steel, .050" (U.S. 18 ga.).

#### 2.9 DOOR SILENCERS

All hollow metal frames shall have grey resilient type silencers. Quantity (3) on single doors and quantity (2) on pairs of doors.

#### PART 3--EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware specified under this section for aluminum doors will be coordinated and delivered in a timely manner to aluminum door manufacturer for installation on aluminum doors prior to delivery to project. This coordination will not impede delivery of storefront or securing exterior of building during construction.
- B. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in "Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" by the Door and Hardware Institute, except as specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations, and except as may be otherwise directed by Architect.
- C. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Wherever cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces which are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage and reinstallation or application of surface protections with finishing work specified in the Division-9 sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrate.
- D. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- E. Drill and countersink units which are not factory-prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.

F. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl-rubber or polyisobutylene mastic sealant.

#### 3.2 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door, to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units which cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly as intended for the application made.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.
- C. Final Adjustment: Wherever hardware installation is made more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, return to the work during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy, and make final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.
- D. Instruct Owner's Personnel in proper adjustment and maintenance of hardware and hardware finishes, during the final adjustment of hardware.

#### 3.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

HW SET: 01 DOOR NUMBER: 100A

### EACH TO HAVE:

2	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	112HD	IVE
1	SET	HEAD/THRESHOLD BOLT	4015 X 4085	ADA
1	EA	MORTISE THUMBTURN	4066	ADA
1	EA	DEADLOCK	MS1850S	ADA
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	MORTISE CYLINDER MATCH EXISTING	SCH
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 EDA X 18	LCN
2	EA	OVERHEAD STOP	100S-ADJ	GLY
1	EA	EXIT INDICATOR	4089	ADA
1			THRESHOLD AND PERIMETER SEAL BY DOOR	B/O
			MFG	

DOOR NUMBER:

HW SET: 02

102A 103A

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY SET	MATCH EXISTING PRIVACY		SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CCV		IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HW SET: 03 DOOR NUMBER: 105A

EACH TO HAVE:

3 EA HINGE 5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 IVE

1	EA	ENTRANCE LOCK	MATCH EXISTING ENTRANCE/OFFICE		SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CCV		IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

CYLINDER TO BE ON HALL 104 SIDE OF DOOR. FREE ACCESS FROM HALL 105.

džę. 7.1

# SECTION 08800 - GLAZING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provide glass and glazing for the following:
  - 1. Aluminum store front doors and window systems.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions for each material and product used.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating material characteristics, details of construction, connections, and relationship with adjacent construction.
- C. Samples: Submit two representative samples of each material specified indicating visual characteristics and finish. Include range samples if variation of finish is anticipated.
- D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's standard warranty. Include labor and materials to repair or replace defective materials.
  - 1. Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with governing codes and regulations. Provide products of acceptable manufacturers which have been in satisfactory use in similar service for three years. Use experienced installers. Deliver, handle, and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers: AFG Industries, Cardinal IG, Libby Owens Ford, Viracon, or approved equal.
- B. Glass:
  - 1. Primary Glass Products: Tinted float, ASTM C 1036.
  - 2. Heat-Treated Glass Products: Tempered, ASTM C 1048.
  - 3. Sealed Insulating Glass Units: ASTM E 774, Class A.
- C. Glazing Accessories:
  - Elastomeric glazing sealants.
  - 2. Preformed glazing tapes.
  - 3. Glazing gaskets.
  - 4. Setting blocks, spacers, and compressible filler rods.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Inspect framing and report unsatisfactory conditions in writing.
- B. Comply with GANA "Glazing Manual" and manufacturers instructions and recommendations. Use manufacturer's recommended spacers, blocks, primers, sealers, gaskets and accessories.
- C. Install glass with uniformity of pattern, draw, bow and roller marks.
- D. Install sealants to provide complete wetting and bond and to create a substantial wash away from glass,
- E. Remove and replace damaged glass and glazing. Wash, polish and protect all glass supplied under this section.

# 3.02 MONOLITHIC FLOAT-GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Uncoated Clear Float Glass: Where glass as designated below is indicated, provide Type I (transparent glass, flat), Class 1 (clear) glass lites complying with the following:
  - Uncoated Clear Annealed Float Glass: Annealed or Kind HS (heat strengthened), Condition A
    (uncoated surfaces) where heat strengthening is required to resist thermal stresses induced by
    differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with performance requirements.
  - 2. Uncoated Clear Fully Tempered Float Glass: Kind FT (fully tempered).
- B. Coated Tinted Float Glass: Where glass as designated below is indicated, provide Class 2 (tinted, heat-absorbing, and light-reducing) glass lites complying with the following:
  - 1. Products: Available products include the following but not limited to:
    - a. Pilington
    - b. Viracon
    - c. PPG
  - Tint Color:
  - 3. Outdoor Lite: Type I float glass.
    - a. Class 2 (tinted,).
      - 1) Tint Color: light bronze
  - 4. Visible Light Transmittance: 47
  - 5. Winter Nighttime U-Value: .48
  - 6. Summer Daytime U-Value: .57
  - 7. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: .49

# 3.04 TEMPERED-GLASS SCHEDULE

C. Insulating Glass: Provide uncoated insulating-glass units complying with the following:

GLAZING 08800-2

- 1. Products: Available products include the following but not limited to:
  - a. Pilington
  - b. Viracon
  - c. PPG
- 2. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: 1" and ¼"
- 3. Interspace Content: Air.
- 4. Indoor Lite: Type I (transparent glass, flat),.
  - a. Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated surfaces).
- 5. Outdoor Lite: Type I float glass.
  - a. Class 2 (tinted,).
    - 1) Tint Color: light bronze
  - b. Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (unconted surfaces).
- 6. Visible Light Transmittance: 44
- 7. Winter Nighttime U-Value: .33
- 8. Summer Daytime U-Value: .37
- 9. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: .44
- 10. Low-E as noted on drawings

### 3.05 GENERAL CONTRACTOR NOTES

A. General contractor shall verify existing H.V.A.C. system with glazing specified to ensure that existing H.V.A.C. system will work with above glazing design values. If glazing selected does not provide sufficient Solar Heat Gain Coefficient values or U values, general contractor shall inform project managers and designers prior to proceeding.

END OF SECTION 08800

20 82g2.4 eren Mark eren

> 79784 5.34

### SECTION 09255 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Nonload-bearing steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies.
  - 2. Gypsum board assemblies attached to steel framing.
  - 3. Gypsum board assemblies attached to wood framing.
  - 4. Cementitious backer units installed with gypsum board assemblies.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood framing and furring, and gypsum sheathing applied over wood framing.
  - 2. Division 9 Section "Tile" for cementitious backer units installed as substrates for ceramic tile.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gypsum Board Construction Terminology: Refer to ASTM C 11 and GA-505 for definitions of terms for gypsum board assemblies not defined in this Section or in other referenced standards.

# 1.4 ASSEMBLY PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sound Transmission Characteristics: For gypsum board assemblies with STC ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies whose STC ratings were determined according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by a qualified independent testing agency.

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data for each type of product specified.
- C. Shop Drawings showing locations, fabrication, and installation of control and expansion joints including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other units of Work.
- D. Product certificates signed by manufacturers of gypsum board assembly components certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility for Steel Framing: Obtain steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility for Panel Products: Obtain each type of gypsum board and other panel products from a single manufacturer.
- C. Single-Source Responsibility for Finishing Materials: Obtain finishing materials from either the same manufacturer that supplies gypsum board and other panel products or from a manufacturer acceptable to gypsum board manufacturer.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes. Neatly stack gypsum panels flat to prevent sagging.

### 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions, General: Establish and maintain environmental conditions for applying and finishing gypsum board to comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Room Temperatures: For nonadhesive attachment of gypsum board to framing, maintain not less than 40 deg F (4 deg C). For adhesive attachment and finishing of gypsum board, maintain not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 48 hours before application and continuously after until dry. Do not exceed 95 deg F (35 deg C) when using temporary heat sources.
- C. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces as required to dry joint treatment materials. Avoid drafts during hot, dry weather to prevent finishing materials from drying too rapidly.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Steel Framing and Furring:
    - a. Clark Steel Framing, Inc.
    - b. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
    - c. Dale Industries, Inc.
    - d. Dietrich Industries, Inc.

- e. Marino/Ware (formerly Marino Industries Corp.).
- f. National Gypsum Co.; Gold Bond Building Products Division.
- g. Unimast, Inc.
- 2. Grid Suspension Assemblies:
  - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
  - b. Chicago Metallic Corp.
  - c. USG Interiors, Inc.
  - d. Worthington Steel Company (formerly National Rolling Mills).
- 3. Gypsum Board and Related Products:
  - a. Domtar Gypsum.
  - b. Georgia-Pacific Corp.
  - c. National Gypsum Co.; Gold Bond Building Products Division.
  - d. United States Gypsum Co.
- C. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work where proprietary gypsum wallboard is indicated include, but are not limited to, the following:
- D. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following products where proprietary gypsum wallboard is indicated:
  - 1. Gyprock Fireguard C Gypsum Board; Domtar Gypsum.
  - 2. Firestop Type C; Georgia-Pacific Corp.
  - 3. Fire-Shield G; National Gypsum Co.; Gold Bond Building Products Division.
  - 4. SHEETROCK Brand Gypsum Panels, FIRECODE C Core; United States Gypsum Co.

#### 2.2 STEEL FRAMING COMPONENTS FOR SUSPENDED AND FURRED CEILINGS

- A. General: Provide components complying with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
- B. Cast-in-Place and Postinstalled Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type indicated below, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with holes or loops for attaching hanger wires, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 1. Cast-in-place type designed for attachment to concrete forms.
  - Chemical anchor.
  - 3. Expansion anchor.
- C. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641 (ASTM A 641M), Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.162-inch (4.1-mm) diameter.
- E. Flat Hangers: Mild steel and zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

- F. Angle-Type Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch (22.2 mm) wide, formed from 0.0635-inch-(1.6-mm-) thick galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653, G 90 (ASTM A 653M, Z 180) coating designation, with bolted connections and 5/16-inch (8-mm) diameter bolts.
- G. Channels: Cold-rolled steel, 0.0598-inch (1.5-mm) minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal and 7/16-inch- (11.1-mm-) wide flanges, and as follows:
  - 1. Carrying Channels: 1-1/2 inches (38.1 mm) deep, 475 lb/1000 feet (70 kg/100 m), unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Finish: ASTM A 653, G 60 (ASTM A 653M, Z 180) hot-dip galvanized coating.
- H. Steel Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, hat shaped, depth of 7/8 inch (22.2 mm), and minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal as follows:
  - 1. Thickness: 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653, G 40 (ASTM A 653M, Z 90) hot-dip galvanized coating.
- I. Grid Suspension System for Interior Ceilings: ASTM C 645, manufacturer's standard direct-hung grid suspension system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock to form a modular supporting network.

# 2.3 STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS

- A. General: Provide steel framing members complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653, G 40 (ASTM A 653M, Z 90) hot-dip galvanized coating.
- B. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645, with flange edges of studs bent back 90 degrees and doubled over to form 3/16-inch- (5-mm-) wide minimum lip (return), and complying with the following requirements for minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal and for depth:
  - 1. Thickness: 0.0329 inch (0.84 mm) as follows:
    - a. For head runner, sill runner, jamb, and cripple studs at door and other openings.
    - b. In locations to receive cementitious backer units.
  - 2. Thickness: As indicated.
  - 3. Depth: 3-5/8 inches (92.1 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Deflection Track: Manufacturer's top runner complying with the requirements of ASTM C 645 and with 2-inch- (50.8-mm-) deep flanges.
- D. Deflection Track: Manufacturer's standard top runner designed to prevent cracking of gypsum board applied to interior partitions resulting from deflection of the structure above fabricated from steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653 (ASTM A 653M) or ASTM A 568 (ASTM A 568M). Thickness as indicated for studs, and width to accommodated depth of studs, and of the following configuration:
  - 1. Top Runner with Compressible Flanges: 2-1/2-inch- (63.5-mm-) deep flanges with V-shaped offsets that compress when pressure is applied from construction above.
    - a. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1) Superior Flex Track System (SFT); Delta Star, Inc.
- 2) SLP-TRK; Metal-Lite, Inc.
- E. Steel Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing complying with ASTM A 653 (ASTM A 653M) or ASTM A 568 (ASTM A 568M), length and width as indicated, and with a minimum base metal (uncoated) thickness as follows:
  - 1. Thickness: 0.027 inch (0.7 mm).
- F. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Provide fasteners of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel framing and furring members securely to substrates involved; complying with the recommendations of gypsum board manufacturers for applications indicated.

# 2.4 GYPSUM BOARD PRODUCTS

- A. General: Provide gypsum board of types indicated in maximum lengths available that will minimize endto-end butt joints in each area indicated to receive gypsum board application.
  - 1. Widths: Provide gypsum board in widths of 48 inches (1219 mm).
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 36 and as follows:
  - 1. Type: Regular for vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Type: Type X where required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies.
  - 3. Type: Sag-resistant type for ceiling surfaces.
  - 4. Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.
  - 5. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) where indicated.
- C. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C 630 and as follows:
  - 1. Type: Regular, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Type: Type X where required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies and where indicated.
  - 3. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), unless otherwise indicated.

# 2.5 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Provide cementitious backer units complying with ANSI A118.9, of thickness and width indicated below, and in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.
  - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), where indicated.
  - 2. Width: Manufacturer's standard width, but not less than 32 inches (813 mm).
- B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, cementitious backer units that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following products:
  - 1. The Original Wonderboard; Custom Building Products.
  - 2. Wonderboard Multi+Board; Custom Building Products.
  - 3. DomCrete Cementitious Tile-Backer Board; Domtar Gypsum.
  - Util-A-Crete Concrete Backer Board; FinPan, Inc.
  - 5. DUROCK Cement Board; United States Gypsum Co.

# 2.6 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Accessories for Interior Installation: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints complying with ASTM C 1047 and requirements indicated below:
  - 1. Material: Formed metal or plastic, with metal complying with the following requirement:
    - a. Steel sheet zinc coated by hot-dip process or rolled zinc.
  - Shapes indicated below by reference to Fig. 1 designations in ASTM C 1047:
    - a. Cornerbead on outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.

# 2.7 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide joint treatment materials complying with ASTM C 475 and the recommendations of both the manufacturers of sheet products and of joint treatment materials for each application indicated.
- B. Joint Tape for Gypsum Board: Paper reinforcing tape, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Use pressure-sensitive or staple-attached, open-weave, glass-fiber reinforcing tape with compatible joint compound where recommended by manufacturer of gypsum board and joint treatment materials for application indicated.
- C. Joint Tape for Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by cementitious backer unit manufacturer.
- Setting-Type Joint Compounds for Gypsum Board: Factory-packaged, job-mixed, chemical-hardening powder products formulated for uses indicated.
  - 1. Where setting-type joint compounds are indicated as a taping compound only or for taping and filling only, use formulation that is compatible with other joint compounds applied over it.
  - 2. For prefilling gypsum board joints, use formulation recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.
  - 3. For filling joints and treating fasteners of water-resistant gypsum backing board behind base for ceramic tile, use formulation recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.
  - 4. For topping compound, use sandable formulation.
- E. Drying-Type Joint Compounds for Gypsum Board: Factory-packaged vinyl-based products complying with the following requirements for formulation and intended use.
  - 1. Ready-Mixed Formulation: Factory-mixed product.
    - a. Taping compound formulated for embedding tape and for first coat over fasteners and face flanges of trim accessories.
    - b. Topping compound formulated for fill (second) and finish (third) coats.
    - All-purpose compound formulated for both taping and topping compounds.
  - 2. Job-Mixed Formulation: Powder product for mixing with water at Project site.
    - a. Taping compound formulated for embedding tape and for first coat over fasteners and face flanges of trim accessories.
    - b. Topping compound formulated for fill (second) and finish (third) coats.
    - c. All-purpose compound formulated for both taping and topping compounds.

F. Joint Compound for Cementitious Backer Units: Material recommended by cementitious backer unit manufacturer.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials for gypsum board construction that comply with referenced standards and recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer.
- B. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 1002 for the following applications:
  - 1. Fastening gypsum board to steel members less than 0.033 inch (0.84 mm) thick.
  - 2. Fastening gypsum board to wood members.
- C. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening gypsum board to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
- D. Steel drill screws of size and type recommended by unit manufacturer for fastening cementitious backer units.
- E. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
- F. Foam Gaskets: Closed-cell vinyl foam adhesive-backed strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit metal stud size indicated.
- G. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket insulation produced by combining mineral fibers of type described below with thermosetting resins to comply with ASTM C 665 for Type I (blankets without membrane facing).
  - 1. Mineral-Fiber Type: Fibers manufactured from glass.
- H. Polyethylene Vapor Retarder: ASTM D 4397, thickness and maximum permeance rating as follows:
  - 1. 6 mils (0.15 mm), 0.13 perms (7.5 ng/Pa x s x sq. m).
- I. Vapor Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to which gypsum board assemblies attach or abut, installed hollow metal frames, castin-anchors, and structural framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of assemblies specified in this Section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Ceiling Anchorages: Coordinate installation of ceiling suspension systems with installation of overhead structural assemblies to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have

been installed to receive ceiling hangers that will develop their full strength and at spacing required to support ceilings.

# 3.3 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Steel Framing Installation Standard: Install steel framing to comply with ASTM C 754 and with ASTM C 840 requirements that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing at terminations in gypsum board assemblies to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction. Comply with details indicated and with recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer or, if none available, with United States Gypsum Co.'s "Gypsum Construction Handbook."
- C. Isolate steel framing from building structure at locations indicated to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement. Comply with details shown on Drawings.
  - 1. Where building structure abuts ceiling perimeter or penetrates ceiling.
  - 2. Where partition framing and wall furring abut structure, except at floor.
    - a. Provide slip- or cushioned-type joints as detailed to attain lateral support and avoid axial loading.
    - b. Install deflection track top runner to attain lateral support and avoid axial loading.
      - 1) Attach jamb studs at openings to tracks using manufacturer's standard stud clip.

# 3.4 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING FOR SUSPENDED AND FURRED CEILINGS

- A. Screw furring members to wood framing.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building structural members and as follows:
  - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or ceiling suspension system. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
  - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with the location of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
  - 3. Secure wire hangers by looping and wire-tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
  - 4. Secure flat, angle, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure as well as for type of hanger involved, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
  - 5. Attach hangers to structural members.
  - 6. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- C. Sway-brace suspended steel framing with hangers used for support.

- D. Install suspended steel framing components in sizes and at spacings indicated, but not less than that required by the referenced steel framing installation standard.
  - 1. Wire Hangers: 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.
  - 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.
  - 3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
- E. Installation Tolerances: Install steel framing components for suspended ceilings so that cross-furring or grid suspension members are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) as measured both lengthwise on each member and transversely between parallel members.
- F. Wire-tie or clip furring members to main runners and to other structural supports as indicated.
- G. Grid Suspension System: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension system meets vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

# 3.5 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS

- A. Install runners (tracks) at floors, ceilings, and structural walls and columns where gypsum board stud assemblies abut other construction.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Install each steel framing and furring member so that fastening surfaces do not vary more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by the faces of adjacent framing.
- C. Extend partition framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing over frames for doors and openings and frame around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling to provide support for gypsum board.
  - 1. Cut studs 1/2 inch (13 mm) short of full height to provide perimeter relief.
  - 2. For STC-rated and fire-resistance-rated partitions that extend to the underside of floor/roof slabs and decks or other continuous solid structural surfaces to obtain ratings, install framing around structural and other members extending below floor/roof slabs and decks, as needed, to support gypsum board closures needed to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
- D. Install steel studs and furring in sizes and at spacings indicated.
  - 1. Single-Layer Construction: Space studs 16 inches (406 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
  - Cementitious Backer Unit Construction: Space studs 16 inches (406 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Install steel studs so flanges point in the same direction and leading edge or end of each gypsum board panel can be attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- F. Frame door openings to comply with GA-219, and with applicable published recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated. Attach vertical studs at jambs with screws either directly to frames or to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
  - 1. Install 2 studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.

- 2. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint.
- Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of floor or roof structure above.
- G. Frame openings other than door openings to comply with details indicated or, if none indicated, as required for door openings. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
- H. Install polyethylene vapor retarder where indicated to comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Extend vapor retarder to extremities of areas to be protected from vapor transmission. Secure in place with mechanical fasteners or adhesives. Extend vapor retarder to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose mineral-fiber insulation.
  - 2. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping not less than 2 wall studs. Fasten vapor retarders to framing at top, end, and bottom edges, at perimeter of wall openings, and at lap joints; space fasteners 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
  - 3. Seal joints in vapor retarders caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor retarder tape.
  - 4. Repair any tears or punctures in vapor retarder immediately before concealing it with the installation of gypsum board or other construction.

# 3.6 APPLYING AND FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Gypsum Board Application and Finishing Standards: Install and finish gypsum panels to comply with ASTM C 840 and GA-216.
- B. Install sound-attenuation blankets, where indicated, prior to installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.
- C. Install ceiling board panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in the central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- D. Install gypsum panels with face side out. Do not install imperfect, damaged, or damp panels. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- E. Locate both edge or end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Avoid joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings where possible.
- F. Attach gypsum panels to steel studs so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- G. Attach gypsum panels to framing provided at openings and cutouts.
- H. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Instead, float gypsum panels over these members using resilient channels or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.

- I. Form control and expansion joints at locations indicated and as detailed, with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels, as well as supporting framing behind gypsum panels.
- J. Cover both faces of steel stud partition framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases that are braced internally.
  - 1. Except where concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
  - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
- K. Isolate perimeter of nonload-bearing gypsum board partitions at structural abutments, except floors, as detailed. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with U-bead edge trim where edges of gypsum panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- L. Floating Construction: Where feasible, including where recommended by manufacturer, install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction.
- M. Space fasteners in gypsum panels according to referenced gypsum board application and finishing standard and manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 1. Space screws a maximum of 12 inches (304.8 mm) o.c. for vertical applications.
- N. Space fasteners in panels that are tile substrates a maximum of 8 inches (203.2 mm) o.c.

## 3.7 GYPSUM BOARD APPLICATION METHODS

- A. Single-Layer Application: Install gypsum wallboard panels as follows:
  - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels prior to wall/partition board application to the greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing), unless parallel application is required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies. Use maximum-length panels to minimize end joints.
    - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of board.
- B. Wall Tile Substrates: For substrates indicated to receive thin-set ceramic tile and similar rigid applied wall finishes, comply with the following:
  - Install cementitious backer units to comply with ANSI A108.11 at locations indicated to receive
    wall tile.
- C. Single-Layer Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports as follows:
  - 1. Fasten with screws.

#### 3.8 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

# Division of Facilities Construction Management

- A. General: For trim accessories with back flanges, fasten to framing with the same fasteners used to fasten gypsum board. Otherwise, fasten trim accessories according to accessory manufacturer's directions for type, length, and spacing of fasteners.
- B. Install cornerbead at external corners.
- C. Install edge trim where edge of gypsum panels would otherwise be exposed. Provide edge trim type with face flange formed to receive joint compound, except where other types are indicated.
  - 1. Install LC-bead where gypsum panels are tightly abutted to other construction and back flange can be attached to framing or supporting substrate.
  - 2. Install L-bead where edge trim can only be installed after gypsum panels are installed.
- D. Install control joints at locations indicated.
- E. Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and manufacturer's recommendations and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

#### 3.9 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, flanges of cornerbead, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged areas using setting-type joint compound.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim accessories having flanges not requiring tape.
- D. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints and to flanges of trim accessories as recommended by trim accessory manufacturer.
- E. Levels of Gypsum Board Finish: Provide the following levels of gypsum board finish per GA-214.
  - 1. Level 2 where panels form substrates for tile and where indicated.
  - 2. Level 4 for gypsum board surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Use one of the following joint compound combinations as applicable to the finish levels specified:
- G. Use the following joint compound combination as applicable to the finish levels specified:
  - 1. Embedding and First Coat: Ready-mixed, drying-type, all-purpose or taping compound. Fill (Second) Coat: Ready-mixed, drying-type, all-purpose or topping compound. Finish (Third) Coat: Ready-mixed, drying-type, all-purpose or topping compound.
- H. For Level 4 gypsum board finish, embed tape in joint compound and apply first, fill (second), and finish (third) coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads, and accessories. Touch up and sand between coats and after last coat as needed to produce a surface free of visual defects and ready for decoration.
- I. Where Level 2 gypsum board finish is indicated, embed tape in joint compound and apply first coat of joint compound.
- J. Finish cementitious backer units to comply with unit manufacturer's directions.

# 3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove any residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Installer, that ensure gypsum board assemblies are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09255



#### SECTION 09310 - CERAMIC TILE

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Ceramic mosaic tile.
  - 2. Glazed wall tile.
  - 3. Waterproof membrane for thin-set tile installations.
  - 4. Stone thresholds installed as part of tile installations.
  - 5. Cementitious backer units.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 2 Section "Selective Demolition" for removing existing tile.
  - 2. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for monolithic slab finishes specified for tile substrates.
  - 3. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
  - 4. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for cementitious backer units installed in gypsum wallboard assemblies.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Module Size: Actual tile size (minor facial dimension as measured per ASTM C 499) plus joint width indicated.
- B. Facial Dimension: Actual tile size (minor facial dimension as measured per ASTM C 499).
- C. Facial Dimension: Nominal tile size as defined in ANSI A137.1.

# 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Static Coefficient of Friction: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products per ASTM C 1028:
  - 1. Level Surfaces: Minimum 0.6.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of tile, mortar, grout, and other products specified.
- B. Tile Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual tiles or sections of tiles showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type and composition of tile indicated. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- C. Grout Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual sections of grout showing the full range of colors available for each type of grout indicated.
- D. Samples for Verification: Of each item listed below, prepared on Samples of size and construction indicated. Where products involve normal color and texture variations, include Sample sets showing the full range of variations expected.
  - 1. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color required.
  - 2. Stone thresholds in 6-inch (150-mm) lengths.
- E. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- F. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that the products furnished comply with requirements.
- G. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- H. Tile Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance of special-purpose tile with specified requirements.
- I. Setting Material Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance of tile-setting and grouting products with specified requirements.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed tile installations similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain each color, grade, finish, type, composition, and variety of tile from one source with resources to provide products from the same production run for each contiguous area of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.
- C. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from a single manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.
- D. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from one source and by a single manufacturer for each product:
  - 1. Stone thresholds.
  - 2. Cementitious backer units.
  - Joint sealants.

# 4. Waterproofing.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirement of ANSI A137.1 for labeling sealed tile packages.
- B. Prevent damage or contamination to materials by water, freezing, foreign matter, and other causes.
- C. Handle tile with temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

## 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is completed and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are being maintained to comply with referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

# 1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed, for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, those indicated in the ceramic tile installation schedules at the end of this Section.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated in the ceramic tile installation schedules at the end of this Section.
- C. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- D. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Tile Products:
    - a. Dal-Tile Corporation.
    - b. Florida Tile Industries, Inc.
    - c. Interceramics, USA.
    - d. Mannington Ceramic Tile.

- 2. Tile-Setting and -Grouting Materials:
  - a. American Olean Tile Company.
  - b. Dal-Tile Corporation.
  - c. DAP, Inc.
  - d. Mapei Corporation.

# 2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1, "Specifications for Ceramic Tile," for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
  - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard Grade requirements, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. For facial dimensions of tile, comply with requirements relating to tile sizes specified in Part 1 "Definitions" Article.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI standards referenced in "Setting Materials" and "Grouting Materials" articles.
- C. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Where manufacturer's standard products are indicated for tile, grout, and other products requiring selection of colors, surface textures, patterns, and other appearance characteristics, provide specific products or materials complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Match colors, textures, and patterns indicated by referencing manufacturer's standard designations for these characteristics.
- D. Mounting: Where factory-mounted tile is required, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer, unless another mounting method is indicated.

### 2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Provide factory-mounted flat tile complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Composition: Porcelain.
  - 2. Module Size: As noted at end of specification section.
- B. Glazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Provide factory-mounted flat tile complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Composition: Porcelain.
  - 2. Module Size: As noted at end of specification section.
- C. Trim Units: Provide tile trim units to match characteristics of adjoining flat tile and to comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Size: As indicated, coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable.
  - 2. Shapes: As follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
    - a. Wainscot Cap for Thin-Set Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose.

09310 - 4

- D. Accessories for Glazed Wall Tile: Provide vitreous china accessories of type and size indicated and in color and finish to match adjoining glazed wall tile.
  - 1. One soap holder for each shower indicated.

# 2.4 STONE THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Provide stone thresholds that are uniform in color and finish, fabricated to sizes and profiles indicated to provide transition between tile surfaces and adjoining finished floor surfaces.
  - 1. Fabricate thresholds to heights indicated, but not more than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) above adjoining finished floor surfaces, with transition edges beyeled on a slope of no greater than 1:2.
- B. Granite Thresholds: Provide granite thresholds complying with ASTM C 615 requirements.
  - 1. Match Architect's sample for color and finish.

#### 2.5 WATERPROOFING FOR THIN-SET TILE INSTALLATIONS

- A. General: Provide products that comply with ANSI A118.10 and the descriptions in this Article.
- B. Polyethylene-Sheet Waterproofing: Manufacturer's standard proprietary product consisting of composite sheets, 60 inches (152 mm) wide by a nominal thickness of 6 mils, composed of an inner layer of nonplasticized, chlorinated polyethylene sheet faced on both sides with laminated, high-strength, nonwoven polyester material, designed for embedding in latex-portland cement mortar and as the substrate for latex-portland cement mortar setting bed.

# 2.6 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement Mortar Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.1A and as specified below:
  - 1. Cleavage Membrane: polyethylene sheeting ASTM D 4397, 4.0 mils (0.1 mm) thick.
  - 2. Reinforcing Wire Fabric: Galvanized, welded wire fabric, 2 by 2 inches (50.8 by 50.8 mm) by 0.062-inch (1.57-mm) diameter; comply with ASTM A 185 and ASTM A 82, except for minimum wire size.
  - 3. Expanded Metal Lath: Provide diamond-mesh lath complying with ASTM C 847 for requirements indicated below:
    - a. Base Metal and Finish for Interior Applications: Fabricate lath from uncoated or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, with uncoated steel sheet painted after fabrication into lath.
    - b. Configuration over Solid Surfaces: Self-furring.
    - c. Weight: 2.5 lb/sq. yd. (1.4 kg/sq. m).
  - 4. Latex additive (water emulsion) described below, serving as replacement for part or all of gaging water, of type specifically recommended by latex additive manufacturer for use with job-mixed portland cement and aggregate mortar bed.
    - a. Latex Additive: Manufacturer's standard.
    - b. Latex Additive: Acrylic resin.

- B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4, composed as follows:
  - 1. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.
    - a. For wall applications, provide nonsagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4 for mortar of this type defined in Section F-2.1.2.
  - 2. Mixture of Dry-Mortar Mix and Latex Additive: Mixture of prepackaged dry-mortar mix and liquid-latex additive complying with the following requirements:
    - a. Latex Additive: Acrylic resin.
    - b. For wall applications, provide nonsagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4 for mortar of this type defined in Section F-2.1.2.
- C. Organic Adhesive: ANSI A136.1, Type I.

## 2.7 GROUTING MATERIALS

- A. Latex-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6 for materials described in Section H-2.4, composed as follows:
  - 1. Factory-Prepared, Dry-Grout Mixture: Factory-prepared mixture of portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to produce the following:
    - a. Unsanded grout mixture for joints 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and narrower.
  - 2. Mixture of Dry-Grout Mix and Latex Additive: Mixture of factory-prepared, dry-grout mix and latex additive complying with the following requirements:
    - a. Unsanded Dry-Grout Mix: Dry-set grout complying with ANSI A118.6 for materials described in Section H-2.3, for joints 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and narrower.

### 2.8 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealants of base polymer and characteristics indicated that comply with applicable requirements of Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and temperature extremes.
- D. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- E. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- 1. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealants:
  - a. Dow Corning 786; Dow Corning Corporation.
  - b. Sanitary 1700; GE Silicones.
  - c. Pecora 898 Sanitary Silicone Sealant; Pecora Corp.
  - d. Rhodorsil 6B White; Rhone-Poulenc, Inc.
  - e. Tremsil 600 White; Tremco, Inc.

#### 2.9 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Provide cementitious backer units complying with ANSI A118.9, of thickness and width indicated below, and in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.
  - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), where indicated.
  - 2. Width: Manufacturer's standard width, but not less than 32 inches (813 mm).
- B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, cementitious backer units that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following products:
  - 1. The Original Wonderboard; Custom Building Products.
  - 2. Wonderboard Multi+Board; Custom Building Products.
  - 3. DomCrete Cementitious Tile-Backer Board; Domtar Gypsum.
  - 4. Util-A-Crete Concrete Backer Board; FinPan, Inc.
  - 5. DUROCK Cement Board; United States Gypsum Co.

## 2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

## 2.11 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
  - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free from oil, waxy films, and curing compounds; and within flatness tolerances required by referenced ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for installations indicated.
  - 2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.
  - 3. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust latter in consultation with Architect.
- B. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone and are incompatible with tile-setting materials by using a terrazzo or concrete grinder, a drum sander, or a polishing machine equipped with a heavy-duty wire brush.
- B. Provide concrete substrates for tile floors installed with dry-set or latex-portland cement mortars that comply with flatness tolerances specified in referenced ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for installations indicated.
  - 1. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds per tile-setting material manufacturer's written instructions to fill cracks, holes, and depressions.
  - 2. Remove protrusions, bumps, and ridges by sanding or grinding.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within the ranges selected during Sample submittals, verify that tile has been blended in the factory and packaged so tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.
- D. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type or needed to prevent adhesion or staining of exposed tile surfaces by grout, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating them with a continuous film of temporary protective coating indicated below, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces:
  - 1. Petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot.
  - 2. Grout release.
  - 3. Petroleum paraffin wax or grout release.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Tile Installation Standards: Comply with parts of ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards in "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that apply to types of setting and grouting materials and to methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.
- B. TCA Installation Guidelines: TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation." Comply with TCA installation methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.

- C. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form a complete covering without interruptions, unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- D. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern, unless otherwise indicated. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are the same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets the same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
- F. Lay out tile wainscots to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- G. Grout tile to comply with the requirements of the following tile installation standards:
  - 1. For ceramic tile grouts (sand-portland cement, dry-set, commercial portland cement, and latex-portland cement grouts), comply with ANSI A108.10.
- H. At showers and where indicated, install cementitious backer units and treat joints to comply with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.

# 3.4 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Install waterproofing to comply with waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions to produce a waterproof membrane of uniform thickness bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Do not install tile over waterproofing until waterproofing has cured and been tested to determine that it is watertight.

## 3.5 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install tile to comply with requirements in the Ceramic Tile Floor Installation Schedule, including those referencing TCA installation methods and ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards.
- B. Joint Widths: Install tile on floors with the following joint widths:
  - 1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
- C. Back Buttering: For installations indicated, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards:
  - 1. Tile floors in wet areas, including showers, tub enclosures, laundries, and swimming pools.
  - 2. Tile floors composed of rib-backed tiles.
- D. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds at locations indicated; set in same type of setting bed as abutting field tile, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Set thresholds in latex-portland cement mortar for locations where mortar bed would otherwise be exposed above adjacent nontile floor finish.

## 3.6 WALL TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Install types of tile designated for wall installations to comply with requirements in the Ceramic Tile Wall Installation Schedule, including those referencing TCA installation methods and ANSI setting-bed standards.
- B. Joint Widths: Install tile on walls with the following joint widths:
  - 1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
  - 2. Wall Tile: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
- C. Back Buttering: For installations indicated, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards:
  - 1. Tile wall installations in wet areas, including showers, tub enclosures, laundries, and swimming pools.

#### 3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
  - 1. Remove latex-portland cement grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
  - 2. Unglazed tile may be cleaned with acid solutions only when permitted by tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions, but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Protect metal surfaces, cast iron, and vitreous plumbing fixtures from effects of acid cleaning. Flush surface with clean water before and after cleaning.
  - 3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer that is acceptable to brick and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent it from clogging drains.
- B. Finished Tile Work: Leave finished installation clean and free of cracked, chipped, broken, unbonded, and otherwise defective tile work.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure tile is without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. When recommended by tile manufacturer, apply a protective coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear.
  - 2. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least 7 days after grouting is completed.
- D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral cleaner from tile surfaces.

# 3.8 CERAMIC TILE WALL INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- Ceramic wall tile installation at shower locations as per TCA, W244-03, provide 6 mil poloyethylene A. membrane in wet areas.
- В. Ceramic Tile Wall Installation: Where interior wall installations is indicated, comply with the following:
  - 1. Tile Type/Products: Wall tile at Apartment Bathroom 102 as follows.
    - Dal-tile or equal, Style: Veranda (pattern as indicated on drawings) color as selected from a. manufacturers full range.

b. Sizes: 13"x13"

13"x20"

20"x20"

Trim: c.

Cove base 6"x13"

Bullnose at top of wainscot:

4"x20"

Decorative border at shower: 3"x20" and 3"x3"

- C. Ceramic Tile Wall Installation: Where interior wall installations is indicated, comply with the following:
  - 1. Tile Type/Products: Wall tile at Shelter Bathroom 103 as follows.
    - Dal-tile or equal, Style: Continental Slate.

Style: b.

Block Random

Color: c.

Egyptian Beige CS50

- GROUT FOR WALLS, Mapei, provide sealer on all tile grout D.
- 3.9 CERAMIC MOSAICS UNGLAZED FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE
  - Ceramic tile floor installation at shower receptors and floors as per TCA, B415-03 A.
  - B. Ceramic tile floor installation at all other locations as per TCA, F121-03
  - C. Ceramic Floor Tile Installation: Where interior floor tile installations is indicated, comply with the following:
    - 1. Tile Type/Products: Floor tile at Apartment Bathroom 102 as follows.
      - a. Dal-tile or equal, Style: Veranda (pattern as indicated on drawings) color as selected from manufacturers full range.

b. Sizes: 13"x13"

13"x20" 20"x20"

- Ceramic Floor Tile Installation: Where interior wall installations is indicated, comply with the following: D,
  - Tile Type/Products: Wall tile at Shelter Bathroom 103 as follows. 1.
    - Dal-tile or equal, Style: Continental Slate. a.

Style: b.

Block Random

Color: c.

Egyptian Beige CS50

GROUT FOR FLOOR, Mapei, provide sealer on all tile grout. E.

END OF SECTION 09310

#### SECTION 09653 - RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - Resilient wall base.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product specified.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard sample sets consisting of sections of units showing the full range of colors and patterns available for each type of product indicated.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform work of this Section who has specialized in installing resilient products similar to those required for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and color of product specified from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the following fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 W/sq. cm or greater when tested per ASTM E 648.
  - 2. Smoke Density: Maximum specific optical density of 450 or less when tested per ASTM E 662.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened cartons and containers, each bearing names of product and manufacturer, Project identification, and shipping and handling instructions.
- B. Store products in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained between 50 and 90 deg F (10 and 32 deg C).

C. Move products into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours before installation, unless longer conditioning period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain a temperature of not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C) in spaces to receive resilient products for at least 48 hours before installation, during installation, and for at least 48 hours after installation, unless manufacturer's written recommendations specify longer time periods. After postinstallation period, maintain a temperature of not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- B. Do not install products until they are at the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
- C. For resilient products installed on traffic surfaces, close spaces to traffic during installation and for time period after installation recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- D. Coordinate resilient product installation with other construction to minimize possibility of damage and soiling during remainder of construction period. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

# 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) for each 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, of each different type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.
  - 2. Deliver extra materials to Owner.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, those indicated in the Resilient Wall Base and Accessory Schedule at the end of Part 3.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products indicated for each designation in the Resilient Wall Base and Accessory Schedule at the end of Part 3.

## 2.2 RESILIENT WALL BASE

A. Rubber Wall Base: Products complying with resilient wall base and accessories section 3.5 of this specification section.

# 2.3 RESILIENT ACCESSORIES

A. Rubber Accessories: Products complying with requirements specified in the Resilient Wall Base and Accessory Schedule.

## 2.4 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where installation of resilient products will occur, with Installer present, for compliance with manufacturer's requirements, including those for maximum moisture content. Verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for resilient product installation and comply with requirements specified. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive resilient products.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing resilient products. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install resilient products according to manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Apply resilient wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
  - 1. Install wall base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
  - 2. Tightly adhere wall base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
  - 3. Do not stretch base during installation.

- 4. Form outside corners on job, from straight pieces of maximum lengths possible, without whitening at bends. Shave back of base at points where bends occur and remove strips perpendicular to length of base that are only deep enough to produce a snug fit without removing more than half the wall base thickness.
- 5. Form inside corners on job, from straight pieces of maximum lengths possible, by cutting an inverted V-shaped notch in toe of wall base at the point where corner is formed. Shave back of base where necessary to produce a snug fit to substrate.
- C. Place resilient products so they are butted to adjacent materials and bond to substrates with adhesive. Install reducer strips at edges of flooring that would otherwise be exposed.

## 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing resilient products:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by resilient product manufacturers.
  - 2. Sweep or vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
  - Do not wash resilient products until after time period recommended by resilient product manufacturer.
  - 4. Damp-mop or sponge resilient products to remove marks and soil.
- B. Protect resilient products against mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by resilient product manufacturer.
  - 1. Apply protective floor polish to vinyl resilient products installed on floors and stairs that are free from soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes, if recommended by manufacturer.
    - a. Use commercially available product acceptable to resilient product manufacturer.
    - b. Coordinate selection of floor polish with Owner's maintenance service.
  - 2. Cover resilient products installed on floors and stairs with undyed, untreated building paper until inspection for Substantial Completion.
- C. Clean resilient products not more than 4 days before dates scheduled for inspections intended to establish date of Substantial Completion in each area of Project. Clean products according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
  - 1. Before cleaning, strip protective floor polish that was applied to vinyl products on floors and stairs after completing installation only if required to restore polish finish and if recommended by resilient product manufacturer.
  - 2. After cleaning, reapply polish on vinyl products on floors to restore protective floor finish according to resilient product manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate with Owner's maintenance program.

# 3.5 RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORY SCHEDULE

- A. Rubber Wall Base: Where designated, provide rubber wall base complying with the following:
  - 1. Color and Pattern: Roppe 700 series or approved equal by others, color as selected by project manager to match existing building color.

2. Style: 4" straight edge at all locations

END OF SECTION 09653

## SECTION 09680 - CARPET

#### 1.1 GENERAL

- A. Submittals: As follows:
  - 1. Product Data for each type of product indicated.
  - 2. Samples for each product required.
  - 3. Product schedule using same room and product designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
  - 4. Maintenance data for carpet to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.
- B. Extra Materials: Furnish full-width rolls equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type of carpet indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd. (8.3 sq. m).

## 1.2 PRODUCTS

A. Carpet: As follows: State Contract Carpet

. Color and Pattern: Bigelow Commercial or pre approved equal by other

Type: Nova Matrix

Style 7959 Cast Aluminum

Pattern Looped Looped

Fiber Brand: DuPont Antron, Legacy Nylon

Dye Method: Yarn Dyed

Protective Treatment: DurTech Soli Release Technology

Pile Weight: 28.3oz/sq.yd.

Weight Density 7026

Flaming Mode: (ASTM E-648): Class I glue down

Static: (AATCC-134):

Smoke Density: ASTM E 662 – Less than 450

Warranty: As per State Requirements, lifetime

B. Walk Off Mats: As follows:

1. Lees, First Step 18"x18" square carpet tile walk off mats.

Amount: 80 square feet

- C. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided by or recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- D. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet and that is recommended by carpet manufacturer
- E. Tackless Carpet Stripping: Water-resistant plywood in strips as required to match cushion thickness and that comply with CRI 104, Section 11.3.
- F. Seaming Cement: Hot-melt adhesive tape or similar product recommended by carpet manufacturer for taping seams and butting cut edges at backing to form secure seams and to prevent pile loss at seams.

CARPET 09680 - 1

G. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

## 1.3 EXECUTION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet performance. Verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for carpet installation and comply with requirements specified.
  - 1. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and slabs are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet manufacturer
- B. Preparation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet installation.
- C. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
- D. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents.
- E. Direct-Glue-Down Installation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 8, "Direct Glue-Down Installation."
- F. Hook-and-Loop Installation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 10.5, "Hook and Loop Technology."
- G. Stretch-in Installation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 11, "Stretch-in Installation."
- H. Comply with carpet manufacturer's written recommendations for seam locations and direction of carpet; maintain uniformity of carpet direction and lay of pile. At doorways, center seams under the door in closed position.
  - 1. Bevel adjoining border edges at seams with hand shears.
  - 2. Level adjoining border edges.
- I. Cut and fit carpet to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- J. Extend carpet into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- K. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.
- L. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet:
  - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet manufacturer.
  - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet surface.
  - 3. Vacuum carpet using commercial machine with face-beater element.

M. Protect installed carpet to comply with CRI 104, Section 15, "Protection of Indoor Installations."

END OF SECTION 09680

25 And the second

SECTION 09900 - PAINTING

PART I - GENERAL

#### I.I RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division I Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and field painting of the following:
  - Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections.
- B. Paint exposed surfaces, except where the paint schedules indicate that a surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If the paint schedules do not specifically mention an item or a surface, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces whether or not schedules indicate colors. If the schedules do not indicate color or finish, the Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.
  - Painting includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment.
- C. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.
  - 1. Prefinished items include the following factory-finished components:
    - a. Finished mechanical and electrical equipment.
    - b. Light fixtures.
    - c. Distribution cabinets.
    - d. Aluminum window frames and doors
  - 2. Concealed surfaces include walls or ceilings in the following generally inaccessible spaces:
    - a, Foundation spaces.
    - b. Furred areas.
    - c. Ceiling plenums.
    - d. Utility tunnels.
    - e. Pipe spaces.
    - f. Duct shafts.
  - Finished metal surfaces include the following:
    - a. Anodized aluminum.
    - b. Stainless steel.
    - c. Chromium plate.
    - d. Copper.

- e. Bronze and brass.
- 4. Operating parts include moving parts of operating equipment and the following:
  - a. Valve and damper operators,
  - b. Linkages.
  - c. Sensing devices.
  - d. Motor and fan shafts.
- 5. Labels: Do not paint over Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual (FM), or other coderequired labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

# D. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 8 Section "Steel Doors and Frames" for shop priming steel doors and frames.
- 2. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for surface preparation for gypsum board.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16 apply to this Section.
  - 1. Flat refers to a lusterless or matte finish with a gloss range below 15 when measured at an 85-degree meter.
  - 2. Eggshell refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 5 and 20 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
  - 3. Satin refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 15 and 35 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
  - 4. Semigloss refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 30 and 65 when measured at a 60-degree meter,
  - 5. Full gloss refers to high-sheen finish with a gloss range more than 65 when measured at a 60-degree meter.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each paint system specified. Include block fillers and primers.
  - I. Material List: Provide an inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
  - 2. Manufacturer's Information: Provide manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material proposed for use.
  - 3. Certification by the manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for each type of finish-coat material indicated.
  - 1. After color selection, the Architect will furnish color chips for surfaces to be coated.
- C. Samples for Verification: Of each color and material to be applied, with texture to simulate actual conditions, on representative Samples of the actual substrate.

**PAINTING** 

- 1. Provide stepped Samples, defining each separate coat, including block fillers and primers. Use representative colors when preparing Samples for review. Resubmit until required sheen, color, and texture are achieved.
- 2. Provide a list of materials and applications for each coat of each sample. Label each sample for location and application.
- 3. Submit Samples on the following substrates for the Architect's review of color and texture only:
  - a. Stained or Natural Wood: Provide two 4-by-8-inch (100-by-200-mm) samples of natural- or stained-wood finish on actual wood surfaces.
- D. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced applicator who has completed painting system applications similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful inservice performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers, primers, and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

# 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to the Project Site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and the following information:
  - I. Product name or title of material.
  - 2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
  - 3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
  - 4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
  - 5. Thinning instructions.
  - 6. Application instructions.
  - 7. Color name and number.
  - 8. VOC content.
- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F (7 deg C). Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and application.

# 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply water-based paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 90 deg F (10 and 32 deg C).
- B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 and 95 deg F (7.2 and 35 deg C).

- C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
  - 1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers Names: The following manufacturers are referred to in the paint schedules by use of shortened versions of their names, which are shown in parentheses:
  - I. Devoe & Raynolds Co. (Devoe).
  - 2. Fuller-O'Brien Paints (Fuller).
  - 3. Glidden Co. (The) (Glidden).
  - 4. Benjamin Moore & Co. (Moore).
  - 5. PPG Industries, Inc. (PPG).
  - 6. Pratt & Lambert, Inc. (P & L).
  - 7. Sherwin-Williams Co. (S-W).
  - 8. Kwal-Howells
  - 9. Others as pre-approved.

# 2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, undercoats, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best-quality paint material of the various coating types specified. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.
  - Proprietary Names: Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. Furnish manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with the Applicator present, under which painting will be performed for compliance with paint application requirements.
  - 1. Do not begin to apply paint until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.
  - 2. Start of painting will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.

**PAINTING** 

B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.

### 3,2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of the size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.
- B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean the substrates of substances that could impair the bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning.
  - 1. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.
- C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
  - 1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime.
  - 2. Ferrous Metals: Clean ungalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with the Steel Structures Painting Council's (SSPC) recommendations.
    - a. Blast steel surfaces clean as recommended by paint system manufacturer and according to requirements of SSPC-SP 10.
    - b. Treat bare and sandblasted or pickled clean metal with a metal treatment wash coat before priming.
    - c. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by paint manufacturer, and touch up with the same primer as the shop coat.
  - Galvanized Surfaces: Clean galvanized surfaces with nonpetroleum-based solvents so surface is free
    of oil and surface contaminants. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from
    coil stock by mechanical methods.
- D. Materials Preparation: Mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - I. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue,
  - 2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. If necessary, remove surface film and strain material before using.
  - 3. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer and only within recommended limits.
- E. Tinting: Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to simplify identification of each coat when multiple coats of the same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

PAINTING 09900 - 5

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
  - 1. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.
  - 2. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
  - 3. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, convector covers, covers for finned-tube radiation, grilles, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain the system integrity and provide desired protection.
  - 4. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before the final installation of equipment, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  - 5. Paint interior surfaces of ducts with a flat, nonspecular black paint where visible through registers or grilles.
  - 6. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
  - 7. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
- B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
  - 1. The number of coats and the film thickness required are the same regardless of application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has cured as recommended by the manufacturer. If sanding is required to produce a smooth, even surface according to manufacturer's written instructions, sand between applications.
  - 2. Omit primer on metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touchup painted.
  - 3. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
  - 4. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat surfaces until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and where application of another coat of paint does not cause the undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.
- C. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Brushes: Use brushes best suited for the type of material applied. Use brush of appropriate size for the surface or item being painted.
  - 2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by the manufacturer for the material and texture required.
  - 3. Spray Equipment: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by the manufacturer for the material and texture required.
- D. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate. Provide the total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by the manufacturer.
- E. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to items exposed in equipment rooms and in occupied spaces.
- F. finish coats, apply a prime coat of material, as recommended by the manufacturer, to material that is required to be painted or finished and that has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

PAINTING 09900 - 6

- G. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce a glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, runs, cloudiness, color irregularity, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections.
  - Provide satin finish for final coats.
- H. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with requirements.

# 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Owner reserves the right to invoke the following test procedure at any time and as often as the Owner deems necessary during the period when paint is being applied:
  - 1. The Owner will engage the services of an independent testing agency to sample the paint material being used. Samples of material delivered to the Project will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in the presence of the Contractor.
  - 2. The testing agency will perform appropriate tests for the following characteristics as required by the Owner:
    - a. Quantitative material analysis.
    - b. Abrasion resistance.
    - c. Apparent reflectivity.
    - d. Flexibility.
    - e. Washability.
    - f. Absorption.
    - g. Accelerated weathering.
    - h. Dry opacity.
    - i. Accelerated yellowness.
    - Recoating.
    - k. Skinning.
    - I. Color retention.
    - m. Alkali and mildew resistance.
  - 3. The Owner may direct the Contractor to stop painting if test results show material being used does not comply with specified requirements. The Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint from the site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces previously coated with the rejected paint. If necessary, the Contractor may be required to remove rejected paint from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with specified paint, the 2 coatings are incompatible.

### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Cleanup: At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from the site.
  - 1. After completing painting, clean glass and paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping. Be careful not to scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

## 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage by painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting.
- B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work after completing painting operations.
  - 1. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P1.

### 3.7 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

- A. Gypsum Board: Provide the following finish systems over interior gypsum board surfaces where designated by architect:
  - 1. Low-Luster, Acrylic-Enamel Finish: 2 finish coats over a primer.
    - a. Primer: Latex-based, interior primer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).
      - 1) Devoe: 50801 Wonder-Tones Interior Vinyl Latex Primer-Sealer.
      - 2) Fuller: 220-20 Pro-Tech Interior Latex Wall Primer and Sealer.
      - 3) Glidden: 5111 Spred Ultra Latex Primer-Sealer.
      - 4) Moore: Regal First Coat Interior Latex Primer & Underbody #216.
      - 5) PPG: 17-10 Quick-Drying Interior Latex Primer-Sealer.
      - 6) P & L: Z/F 1004 Suprime "4" Interior Latex Wall Primer.
      - 7) Kwal-Howells: 0880 Latex Sealer
    - b. First and Second Coats: Low-luster (eggshell or satin), acrylic-latex, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 2.8 mils (0.071 mm).
      - 1) Devoe: 34XX Wonder-Tones Interior Latex Eggshell Enamel.
      - 2) Fuller: 212-XX AA Enamel Acrylic Latex Eggshell Enamel.
      - 3) Glidden: 4100 Series Spred Ultra Eggsheil Latex Wall & Trim Paint.
      - 4) Moore: Moore's Regal AquaVelvet #319.
      - 5) PPG: 89 Line Manor Hall Eggshell Latex Wall and Trim Enamel.
      - 6) P & L: Z/F 4000 Series Accolade Interior Velvet.
      - 7) Kwal-Howells: 1902 Latex Low Sheen Enamel
  - 2. Semigloss, Acrylic-Enamel Finish: 2 finish coats over a primer.
    - a. Primer: Latex-based, interior primer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).
      - 1) Devoe: 50801 Wonder-Tones Interior Vinyl Latex Primer-Sealer.
      - 2) Fuller: 220-20 Pro-Tech Latex Wall Primer Sealer, White.
      - 3) Glidden: 5111 Spred Ultra Latex Primer-Sealer.
      - 4) Moore: Regal First Coat Interior Latex Primer & Underbody #216.
      - 5) PPG: 17-10 Quick-Drying Interior Latex Primer-Sealer.
      - 6) P & L: Z/F 1001 Suprime "1" 100 Percent Acrylic Multi-Purpose Primer.
      - 7) Kwal-Howells: 0880 Latex Sealer

- b. First and Second Coats: Semigloss, acrylic-latex, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 2.6 mils (0.066 mm).
  - 1) Devoe: 39XX Wonder-Tones Semi-Gloss Interior Latex Enamel.
  - 2) Fuller: 214-XX AA Enamel Interior Acrylic Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel.
  - 3) Glidden: 8200 Series Spred Ultra Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel.
  - 4) Moore: Moore's Regal AquaGlo Vinyl-Acrylic Latex Enamel #333.
  - 5) PPG: 88-110 Satinhide Interior Enamel Wall & Trim Lo-Lustre Semi-Gloss Latex.
  - 6) P & L: Z/F 4100 Series Accolade Interior Semi-Gloss.
  - 7) Kwal-Howells: 2900 Acrylic Enamel
- B. Woodwork and Hardboard: Provide the following paint finish systems over new, interior wood surfaces:
- C. Stained Woodwork: Provide the following stained finishes over new, interior woodwork:
  - I. Waterborne, Satin-Varnish Finish: 2 finish coats of a waterborne, clear-satin varnish over a sealer coat and a waterborne, interior wood stain. Wipe wood filler before applying stain.
    - a. Filler Coat: Paste-wood filler applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.
      - 1) Devoe: None required.
      - 2) Moore: Benwood Paste Wood Filler #238.
      - 3) PPG: None required.
      - 4) P & L: None required.
    - b. Stain Coat: Waterborne, interior wood stain applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.
      - 1) Devoe: 41XX WoodWorks Waterborne Interior Stain.
      - 2) Moore: Benwood Penetrating Stain #234.
      - 3) PPG: 77-302 Rez Interior Semi-Transparent Stain.
      - 4) P & L: Z 197 Acrylic Latex Stain Interior.
    - c. Sealer Coat: Clear sanding sealer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.
      - 1) Devoe: 4200 WoodWorks Waterborne Quick-Dry Clear Sealer.
      - 2) Moore: None recommended.
      - 3) PPG: 77-30 Rez Interior Quick-Drying Sealer and Finish.
      - 4) P & L: Z 7520 Latex Sanding Sealer.
    - d. First and Second Finish Coats: Waterborne, varnish finish applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.
      - 1) Devoe: 4300 WoodWorks Waterborne Crystal Clear Finish, Satin.
      - 2) Moore: Stays Clear Acrylic Polyurethane #423, Satin.
      - 3) PPG: 77-49 Rez Satin Acrylic Clear Polyurethane.
      - 4) P & L: Z 17 Acrylic Latex Varnish, Satin.
- D. Natural-Finish Woodwork: Provide the following natural finishes over new, interior woodwork:
  - 1. Waterborne, Satin-Varnish Finish: 2 finish coats of a waterborne, clear-satin varnish over a sanding sealer. Wipe wood filler before applying stain.

- a. Filler Coat: Paste-wood filler applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.
  - 1) Devoe: None required.
  - 2) Moore: Benwood Paste Wood Filler #238.
  - 3) PPG: None required.
  - 4) P&L: None required.
- b. Sealer Coat: Clear sanding sealer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer,
  - 1) Devoe: 4200 WoodWorks Waterborne Quick-Dry Clear Sealer.
  - 2) Moore: None recommended.
  - 3) PPG: 77-30 Rez Interior Quick-Drying Sealer and Finish.
  - 4) P & L: Z 7520 Latex Sanding Sealer.
- c. First and Second Finish Coats: Waterborne, varnish finish applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.
  - 1) Devoe: 4300 WoodWorks Waterborne Crystal Clear Finish, Satin.
  - 2) Moore: Stays Clear Acrylic Polyurethane #423, Satin.
  - 3) PPG: 77-49 Rez Satin Acrylic Clear Polyurethane.
  - 4) P&L: Z 17 Acrylic Latex Varnish, Satin.
- E. Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over ferrous metal:
  - 1. Semigloss, Alkyd-Enamel Finish: One finish coat over an enamel undercoater and a primer.
    - a. Primer: Quick-drying, rust-inhibitive, alkyd-based or epoxy-metal primer, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
      - 1) Devoe: 13101 Mirrolac Rust Penetrating Metal Primer.
      - 2) Fuller: 621-04 Blox-Rust Alkyd Metal Primer.
      - 3) Glidden: 5207 Glid-Guard Tank & Structural Primer, White.
      - 4) Moore: IronClad Retardo Rust-Inhibitive Paint #163.
      - 5) PPG: 6-208 Speedhide Interior/Exterior Rust Inhibitive Steel Primer.
      - 6) P & L: S 455 I Tech-Gard High Performance Rust Inhibitor Primer.
      - 7) S-W: Kem Kromik Metal Primer B50N2/B50W1.
    - b. Undercoat: Alkyd, interior enamel undercoat or semigloss, interior, alkyd-enamel finish coat, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).
      - 1) Devoe: 26XX Velour Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel,
      - 2) Fuller: 220-07 Interior Alkyd Enamel Undercoat.
      - 3) Glidden: UH 8400 Ultra Traditional Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
      - 4) Moore: Moore's Alkyd Enamel Underbody #217.
      - 5) PPG: 6-6 Speedhide Interior Quick-Drying Enamel Undercoater.
      - 6) P & L: S/D 1011 Suprime "11" Interior Alkyd Wood Primer.
      - 7) S-W: ProMar 200 Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel B34W200.

- c. Finish Coat: Odorless, semigloss, alkyd, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils (0.036 mm).
  - 1) Devoe: 26XX Velour Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
  - 2) Fuller: 110-XX Fullerglo Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
  - 3) Glidden: UH 8400 Ultra Traditional Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
  - 4) Moore: Satin Impervo #235.
  - 5) PPG: 27 Line Wallhide Low Odor Interior Enamel Wall and Trim Semi-Gloss Oil.
  - 6) P & L: S/D 5700 Cellu-Tone Alkyd Satin Enamel.
  - 7) S-W: Classic 99 Interior/Exterior Semi-Gloss Alkyd Enamel A-40 Series.
- 2. Full-Gloss, Alkyd-Enamel Finish: 2 finish coats over an enamel undercoater and a primer.
  - a. Primer: Quick-drying, rust-inhibitive, alkyd-based or epoxy-metal primer, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).
    - 1) Devoe: 13101 Mirrolac Rust Penetrating Metal Primer.
    - 2) Fuller: 621-04 Blox-Rust Alkyd & Structural Metal Primer.
    - 3) Glidden: 5207 Glid-Guard Tank & Structural Primer, White.
    - 4) Moore: IronClad Retardo Rust-Inhibitive Paint #163.
    - 5) PPG: 6-208 Speedhide Interior/Exterior Rust Inhibitive Steel Primer.
    - 6) P & L: S 4551 Tech-Gard High Performance Rust Inhibitor Primer.
    - 7) S-W: Kem Kromik Metal Primer B50N2/B50W1.
  - b. Undercoat: Alkyd, interior enamel undercoat or full-gloss, interior, alkyd-enamel finish coat, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).
    - 1) Devoe: 70XX Mirrolac Interior/Exterior Alkyd-Urethane Gloss Enamel.
    - 2) Fuller: 220-07 Interior Alkyd Enamel Undercoat.
    - 3) Glidden: 4500 Series Glid-Guard Alkyd Industrial Enamel.
    - 4) Moore: Moore's Alkyd Enamel Underbody #217.
    - 5) PPG: 6-6 Speedhide Interior Quick-Drying Enamel Undercoater.
    - 6) P & L: S/D 1001 Suprime "11" Interior Alkyd Wood Primer.
    - 7) S-W: Industrial Enamel B-54 Series.
  - c. Finish Coat: Full-gloss, alkyd, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).
    - 1) Devoe: 70XX Mirrolac Interior/Exterior Alkyd-Urethane Gloss Enamel.
    - 2) Fuller: 312-XX EPA Compliant Heavy-Duty Enamel.
    - 3) Glidden: 4500 Series Glid-Guard Alkyd Industrial Enamel.
    - 4) Moore: Impervo Enamel #133.
    - 5) PPG: 54 Line Pittsburgh Paints Gloss-Oil Interior/Exterior Enamels.
    - 6) P & L: S/D I 100 Series Effecto Enamel.
    - 7) S-W: Industrial Enamel B-54 Series.
- F. Zinc-Coated Metal: Provide the following finish systems over zinc-coated metal:
  - 1. Semigloss, Alkyd-Enamel Finish: One finish coat over an undercoat and a primer.

- a. Primer: Galvanized metal primer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).
  - 1) Devoe: 13201 Mirrolac Galvanized Metal Primer.
  - 2) Fuller: 621-05 Blox-Rust Latex Metal Primer.
  - 3) Glidden: 5207 Glid-Guard Tank & Structural Primer, White.
  - 4) Moore: IronClad Galvanized Metal Latex Primer #155.
  - 5) PPG: 90-709 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer/Finish DTM Industrial Enamel.
  - 6) P & L: Z/F 1003 Suprime "3" Interior/Exterior Latex Metal Primer.
  - 7) S-W: Galvite Paint B50W3.
- b. Undercoat: Alkyd, interior enamel undercoat or semigloss, interior, alkyd-enamel finish coat, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).
  - 1) Devoe: 26XX Velour Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
  - 2) Fuller: 220-07 Interior Alkyd Enamel Undercoat.
  - 3) Glidden: UH 8400 Series Spred Ultra Traditional Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
  - 4) Moore: Moore's Alkyd Enamel Underbody #217.
  - 5) PPG: 6-6 Speedhide Interior Quick-Drying Enamel Undercoater.
  - 6) P&L: S/D 1011 Suprime "11" Interior Alkyd Wood Primer.
  - 7) S-W: ProMar 200 Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel B34W200.
- c. Finish Coat: Odorless, semigloss, alkyd, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils (0.036 mm).
  - 1) Devoe: 26XX Velour Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
  - 2) Fuller: 110-XX Fullerglo Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
  - 3) Glidden: UH 8400 Ultra Traditional Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
  - 4) Moore: Satin Impervo #235.
  - 5) PPG: 27 Line Wallhide Low Odor Interior Enamel Wall and Trim Semi-Gloss Oil.
  - 6) P & L: S/D 5700 Cellu-Tone Alkyd Satin Enamel.
  - 7) S-W: Classic 99 Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel A-40 Series.
- 2. Full-Gloss, Alkyd-Enamel Finish: One finish coat over an enamel undercoater and a primer.
  - a. Primer: Galvanized metal primer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).
    - 1) Devoe: 13201 Mirrolac Galvanized Metal Primer.
    - 2) Fuller: 621-05 Blox-Rust Latex Metal Primer.
    - 3) Glidden: 5207 Glid-Guard Tank & Structural Primer, White.
    - 4) Moore: IronClad Galvanized Metal Latex Primer #155.
    - 5) PPG: 90-709 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer/Finish DTM Industrial
    - 6) P & L: Z/F 1003 Suprime "3" Interior/Exterior Latex Metal Primer.
    - 7) S-W: Galvite Paint B50W3.
  - b. Undercoat: Alkyd, interior enamel undercoat or semigloss, interior, alkyd-enamel finish coat, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).

**PAINTING** 

- 1) Devoe: 70XX Mirrolac Interior/Exterior Alkyd-Urethane Gloss Enamel.
- 2) Fuller: 220-07 Interior Alkyd Enamel Undercoat.
- 3) Glidden: 4500 Series Glid-Guard Alkyd Industrial Enamel.
- 4) Moore: Moore's Alkyd Enamel Underbody #217.
- 5) PPG: 6-6 Speedhide Interior Quick-Drying Enamel Undercoater.
- 6) P&L: S/D 1001 Suprime "I1" Interior Alkyd Wood Primer.
- 7) S-W: Industrial Enamel B-54 Series.
- c. Finish Coat: Full-gloss, alkyd, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).
  - 1) Devoe: 70XX Mirrolac Interior/Exterior Alkyd-Urethane Gloss Enamel.
  - 2) Fuller: 312-XX EPA Compliant Heavy-Duty Enamel.
  - 3) Glidden: 4500 Series Glid-Guard Alkyd Industrial Enamel.
  - 4) Moore: Impervo Enamel #133.
  - 5) PPG: 54 Line Pittsburgh Paints Gloss-Oil Interior/Exterior Enamel.
  - 6) P&L: S/D 1100 Series Effecto Enamel.
  - 7) S-W: Industrial Enamel B-54 Series.

END OF SECTION 09900

C. 1

### SECTION 10520 - FIRE-PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Portable fire extinguishers.
  - Fire-protection cabinets for the following:
    - Portable fire extinguishers.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire-protection specialties.
  - 1. Fire Extinguishers: Include rating and classification.
  - 2. Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of cabinet finish indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed cabinet finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below and of same thickness and material indicated for the Work. If finishes involve normal color and texture variations, include sample sets showing the full range of variations expected.
  - 1. Size: 6-by-6-inch- (150-by-150-mm-) square Samples.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers and cabinets through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- C. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Provide extinguishers listed and labeled by FM.

# 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated and provided by Owner under separate Contract are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate size of cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Portable Fire Extinguishers:
    - a. Amerex Corporation.
    - b. J.L. Industries, Inc.
    - c. Kidde: Walter Kidde, The Fire Extinguisher Co.
    - d. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
    - e. Modern Metal Products; Div. of Technico.
    - f. Moon/American, Inc.
    - g. Pem All; Div. of Pem Systems, Inc.
    - h. Potter-Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.
    - i. Samson Products, Inc.
    - j. Watrous; Div. of American Specialties, Inc.

### 2. Fire-Protection Cabinets:

- a. J.L. Industries, Inc.
- b. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
- c. Modern Metal Products; Div. of Technico.
- d. Moon/American, Inc.
- e. Potter-Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.
- f. Watrous; Div. of American Specialties, Inc.
- C. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified in the Fire-Protection Cabinet Schedule at the end of Part 3.
- D. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products indicated for each designation in the Fire-Protection Cabinet Schedule at the end of Part 3.

# 2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: Carbon steel, complying with ASTM A 366/A 366M, commercial quality, stretcher leveled, temper rolled.

- B. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, and as follows:
  - 1. Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
  - 2. Extruded Shapes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666/A 666M, Type 302 or Type 304 alloy.
- D. Copper-Alloy Sheet, Brass: ASTM B 36/B 36M, alloy UNS No. C26000 (cartridge brass, 70 percent copper).
- E. Copper-Alloy Sheet, Bronze: ASTM B 36/B 36M, alloy UNS No. C28000 (muntz metal, 60 percent copper).

### 2.3 PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. General: Provide fire extinguishers of type, size, and capacity for each cabinet and other locations indicated.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb (4.5-kg) nominal capacity, in enameled-steel container.

## 2.4 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINETS

- A. Cabinet Construction: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub), with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated. Weld joints and grind smooth. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
- B. Cabinet Type: Suitable for the following:
  - 1. Fire extinguisher.
- C. Cabinet Mounting: Suitable for the following mounting conditions:
  - 1. Semirecessed: Cabinet box partially recessed in walls of shallow depth to suit style of trim indicated.
- D. Cabinet Trim Style: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.
  - 1. Exposed Trim: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
    - a. 3-1/2" Rolled Edge Semi-Recessed: 1-1/4- to 1-1/2-inch (32- to 38-mm) backbend depth.
- E. Cabinet Trim Material: Manufacturer's standard, as follows:
  - 1. Aluminum sheet.
  - 2. Extruded-aluminum shapes.

- F. Door Material: Manufacturer's standard, as follows:
  - 1. Aluminum sheet.
  - 2. Extruded-aluminum shapes.
- G. Door Glazing: Manufacturer's standard, as follows:
  - 1. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, as follows:
    - Class 1 (clear).
- H. Door Style: Manufacturer's standard design, as follows:
  - Vertical duo panel with frame.
- I. Door Construction: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, of materials indicated, and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.
  - 1. Provide minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick door frames, fabricated with tubular stiles and rails, and hollow-metal design.
- J. Door Hardware: Provide manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated. Provide lever handle with cam-action latch. Provide continuous-type hinge permitting door to open 180 degrees.

### 2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure extinguisher, of sizes required for types and capacities of extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
  - 1. Provide brackets for extinguishers not located in cabinets.
- B. Identification: Provide lettering to comply with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, color, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
  - 1. Identify bracket-mounted extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to wall surface.
  - 2. Identify fire extinguisher in cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" applied to door.
    - a. Application Process: Vinyl letters, vertically applied.
    - b. Lettering Color: Black.

### 2.6 COLORS AND TEXTURES

- A. Colors and Textures: As selected by Contracting Officer from manufacturer's full range for these characteristics.
- 2.7 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## 2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. Class II, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A31 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class II, clear coating 0.010 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 607.1.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed and semirecessed cabinets are to be installed.
- B. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
  - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged units.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing fire-protection specialties.
- B. Install in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Prepare recesses for cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.
  - 2. Fasten mounting brackets to structure and cabinets, square and plumb.
  - 3. Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

# 3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Adjust cabinet doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Refinish or replace cabinets and doors damaged during installation.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that cabinets and doors are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

## 3.4 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET SCHEDULE

- A. Fire-Protection Cabinet:
  - 1. Products: Larsen's or approved equal
  - 2. Construction: Nonrated
  - 3. Cabinet Material: Aluminum sheet
  - 4. Type: Fire extinguisher
  - 5. Mounting: Semirecessed
    - a. Exposed Trim: 3-1/2" Rolled Edge Semi-Recessed
  - 6. Cabinet Trim Material: Aluminum sheet and Extruded-aluminum shapes
  - 7. Door Material: Aluminum sheet or Extruded-aluminum shapes
  - 8. Color and Texture:
    - a. Aluminum Finish: Clear anodic

END OF SECTION 10520

SECTION 10801 - TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

GENERAL

### RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### **SUMMARY**

This Section includes the following:

Toilet and bath accessories.

### **SUBMITTALS**

Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions and thicknesses, dimensions, profiles, fastening and mounting methods, specified options, and finishes for each type of accessory specified.

Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required. Use designations indicated in the Toilet and Bath Accessory Schedule and room designations indicated on Drawings in product schedule.

Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. Provide lists of replacement parts and service recommendations.

### **OUALITY ASSURANCE**

Source Limitations: Provide products of same manufacturer for each type of accessory unit and for units exposed to view in same areas, unless otherwise approved by Architect.

### COORDINATION

Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by disabled persons, proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

### WARRANTY

General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

Manufacturer's Mirror Warranty: Written warranty, executed by mirror manufacturer agreeing to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects within minimum warranty period indicated.

Minimum Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

### **PRODUCTS**

#### **MANUFACTURERS**

Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering accessories that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide accessories by one of the following:

Toilet and Bath Accessories: See specified accessories alternate must meet specified quality and construction. Preapproval by architect prior to bidding.

A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc. American Specialties, Inc. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc. Bradley Corporation. McKinney/Parker Washroom Accessories Corp.

Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, those indicated in the Toilet and Bath Accessory Schedule at the end of Part 3.

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products indicated for each designation in the Toilet and Bath Accessory Schedule at the end of Part 3.

### **MATERIALS**

Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, with No. 4 finish (satin), in 0.0312-inch (0.8-mm) minimum nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

Mirror Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q2, nominal 6.0 mm thick, with silvering, electroplated copper coating, and protective organic coating complying with FS DD-M-411.

Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, tamper and theft resistant when exposed, and of galvanized steel when concealed.

### **FABRICATION**

General: One, maximum 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) diameter, unobtrusive stamped manufacturer logo, as approved by Architect, is permitted on exposed face of accessories. On interior surface not exposed to view or back surface of each accessory, provide printed, waterproof label or stamped nameplate indicating manufacturer's name and product model number.

Surface-Mounted Toilet Accessories: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with continuous stainless-steel hinge. Provide concealed anchorage where possible.

Framed Glass-Mirror Units: Fabricate frames for glass-mirror units to accommodate glass edge protection material. Provide mirror backing and support system that permits rigid, tamper-resistant glass installation and prevents moisture accumulation.

Provide galvanized steel backing sheet, not less than 0.034 inch (0.85 mm) and full mirror size, with nonabsorptive filler material. Corrugated cardboard is not an acceptable filler material.

Mirror-Unit Hangers: Provide mirror-unit mounting system that permits rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, as follows:

Heavy-duty wall brackets of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.

Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of three keys to Owner.

### **EXECUTION**

## INSTALLATION

Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated. Provide blocking in walls as needed for sufficient installation Toilet and Bath accessories.

Secure mirrors to walls in concealed, tamper-resistant manner with special hangers, toggle bolts, or screws. Set units level, plumb, and square at locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.

Install grab bars to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to method in ASTM F 446.

### ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation and verify that mechanisms function properly. Replace damaged or defective items.

Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturers written recommendations.

# TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORY SCHEDULE:

# At Shelter Bathroom 103 provide one of the following:

- 1. Paper Towel Dispenser: Bobrick B-4262 stainless steel satin finish, or pre-approved equal by others.
- 2. Surface Mounted Multi-Roll Toilet Tissue Dispenser: Bobrick B-4288 stainless steel satin finish, or pre-approved equal by others.
- 3. Surface Mounted Toilet Seat Cover Dispenser: Bobrick B-4221 stainless steel satin finish, or preapproved equal by others.

- 4. Heavy duty cloths hook with concealed mounting: (One at shower). Bobrick B-2116 or preapproved equal by others.
- 5. Surface Mounted Soap Dispenser: Bobrick B-4112 or pre-approved equal by others by others.
- 6. Grab Bar, Bobrick B-5806 or approved equal, stainless steel grab bar with snap flange 1 @ 36" long, 1 at 30" long 1 at 18" long and at handicap stall or per approved equal by others.
- 7. Reversible Solid Phenolic Folding Shower Seat: Bobrick B-5181, One at ADA shower or approved equal by others.
- 8. Shower /Dressing Seat: Bobrick B-5191, or approved equal by others.
- 9. Grab Bar, Bobrick B-68616.99 or approved equal, stainless steel grab bar with snap flange . 1 per shower stall.
- 10. Extra Heavy Duty Shower Curtain Rod, Bobrick B-6047 or approved equal. 1 per shower stall.
- 11. Vinyl Shower Curtain, Bobrick B-204-2 or approved equal. 1 per shower stall.
- 12. Shower Curtain Hooks, Bobrick B-204-1 or approved equal. number as required for shower curtain.

Mirror Unit, provide mirror unit complying with the following:

Stainless-Steel, Channel-Framed Mirror: Fabricate frame from stainless-steel channels in manufacturer's standard satin or bright finish with square corners mitered to hairline joints and mechanically interlocked.

### At Apartment Bathroom 102 provide the following:

- 1. Provide one Tissue Holder: Danze or equal, Parma Series, D446232BN, Brushed Nickel
- 2. Provide one Hook at door: Danze or equal, Sonora Series, D442171BN, Brushed Nickel
- 3. Provide Three Towel Bars At Shown: Danze or equal, Parma Series, D446612BN, Brushed Nickel
- 4. Provide one Mirror: Ginger or equal, Surface Collection, 2841, Satin Nickel
- 5. Glass Shower Door: Chmi or equal, Pivot One Suite One, Pivot 1 Satin Nickel, number as required for door.
- 6. Glass Shower Door Handel: Chmi or equal, Pivot One Suite One, G0360 Satin Nickel
- 7. Glass Shower Door Stop: Chmi or equal,

**END OF SECTION 10801** 

### SECTION 11451 - RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following: Adjust list to suit Project. Coordinate with information on Drawings and in residential appliance schedule at the end of Part 3.
  - 1. Built-In electric range, microwave ovens cook top and dishwasher.
  - 2. Refrigerator/freezers.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 15 Section "Plumbing Fixtures" for kitchen sinks and waste disposers.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each appliance type required indicating compliance with requirements. Include complete operating and maintenance instructions for each appliance.
- B. Appliance Schedule: Submit schedule of appliances, using the same room designations shown on Drawings.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is an authorized representative of the residential appliance manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of appliances required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain residential appliances through one source from a single manufacturer.
  - 1. Provide products from the same manufacturer for each type of appliance required.
- C. Product Options: Drawings indicate sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements of residential appliances and are based on the specific types and models indicated. Other manufacturers' appliances with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Substitutions."
- D. Electrical Appliances: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. UL and NEMA Compliance: Provide electrical components required as part of residential appliances that are listed and labeled by UL and that comply with applicable NEMA standards.

- F. AHAM Standards: Provide appliances that comply with the following AHAM standards:
  - 1. Refrigerators and Freezers: Total volume and shelf area ratings certified according to ANSI/AHAM HRF-1.
- G. Energy Ratings: Provide residential appliances that carry labels indicating energy-cost analysis (estimated annual operating costs) and efficiency information as required by the Federal Trade Commission.

### 1.5 DELIVERY

A. Deliver appliances only after utility rough-in is complete and construction in the spaces to receive appliances is substantially complete and ready for installation.

### 1.6 WARRANTIES

- A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Warranties: Written warranties, executed by manufacturer of each appliance specified agreeing to repair or replace residential appliances or components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Electric Range: Five-year limited warranty for in-home service on surface-burner elements.
  - 2. Microwave Oven: 10-year limited warranty for in-home service on defects in the magnetron tube.
  - 3. Refrigerator/Freezer: Five-year limited warranty on the sealed refrigeration system.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the appliances indicated for each designation in the Residential Appliance Schedule at the end of Part 3.

# 2.2 RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

- A. Over Range Microwave Oven: microwave oven, listed by UL, and complying with requirements specified in the Residential Appliance Schedule.
- B. Top-Mount Refrigerator/Freezer: Freestanding, two-door refrigerator with top-mounted freezer, listed by UL, and complying with requirements specified in the Residential Appliance Schedule.

# 2.3 FINISHES

A. Porcelain-Enamel Finish: Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied porcelain-enamel finish over cleaned and pretreated steel sheet. If no color is indicated, provide white.

1. Color and Gloss: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for plumbing, mechanical, and electrical services, with Installer present, to verify actual locations of services before residential appliance installation.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Built-in Equipment: Securely anchor units to supporting cabinets or countertops with concealed fasteners. Verify that clearances are adequate for proper functioning and rough openings are completely concealed.
- C. Freestanding Equipment: Place units in final locations after finishes have been completed in each area. Verify that clearances are adequate to properly operate equipment.
- D. Utilities: Refer to Divisions 15 and 16 for plumbing and electrical requirements.

# 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Test each item of residential appliances to verify proper operation. Make necessary adjustments.
- B. Verify that accessories required have been furnished and installed.
- C. Remove packing material from residential appliances and leave units in clean condition, ready for operation.

# 3.4 RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCE SCHEDULE

- A. Built-In 24" Single Standard Electric Range:
  - 1. Products: Provide the following
    - a. GE 24" Single Standard Electric Range or approved equal
    - b. Model # JRS06BJBB
    - c. Type: Built-in
    - d. Color: Black on Black

### B. Microwave Oven:

- 1. Products: Provide the following
  - a. GE Spacemaker XL 1800 Microwave Oven or approved equal
  - b. Type: Built-in
  - c. Controls: Solid-state, electronic, touch type.

- d. Clock Type: Digital.
- 2. Optional features to be provided include the following:
  - a. Microwave Filter Kit Model Number JX81B
- C. Top-Mount Refrigerator:
  - 1. Products: Provide the following
    - a. GE 18.0 Cu. Ft. Top-Freezer Refrigerator or approved equal
    - b. Model # GTS18KBPBB
  - 2. Refrigerator Storage Capacity: 18 CUBIC FEET
  - 3. Finish: Porcelain enamel on steel.
  - 4. Color: Black on Black
- D. Built-In Electric Cook Top:
  - 1. Products: Provide the following
    - a. GE 30" built in clean design electric cook top or approved equal
    - b. Model # JP340BJBB
    - c. Color: Black
- E. GE Triton XL Built-In Dishwasher:
  - 1. Products: Provide the following
    - a. GE 30" built in Triton XL Built-in Dishwasher or approved equal
    - b. Model # GSD6900JBB
    - c. Color: Black

**END OF SECTION 11451** 

### SECTION 12511 - HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes venetian blinds.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of horizontal louver blind specified. Include printed data on physical characteristics.
- C. Shop drawings showing location and extent of blinds. Show installation details at and relationship to adjoining work. Include elevations indicating blind units. Indicate location of blind controls.
- D. Samples for initial selection in the form of manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of horizontal louver blind indicated.
- E. Samples for verification of the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes, showing the full range of color, texture, and pattern variations expected. Prepare samples from the same material to be used for the Work.
  - 1. Louver: Manufacturer's standard-size unit, not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long.
  - 2. Valance: Manufacturer's standard-size unit, not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long.
- F. Schedule of horizontal louver blinds using same room designations indicated on Drawings.
- G. Maintenance data for horizontal louver blinds to include in the operation and maintenance manual specified in Division 1. Include the following:
  - 1. Methods for maintaining horizontal louver blinds and finishes.
  - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to finishes and performance.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide horizontal louver blinds identical to those tested for the following fire-test-response characteristics as determined by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- 1. Test Method: NFPA 701.
- 2. Rating: Pass.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of horizontal louver blind from one source and by a single manufacturer.

## 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Check actual horizontal louver blind dimensions by accurate field measurements before fabrication, and show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Space Enclosure and Environmental Limitations: Do not install horizontal louver blinds until space is enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in space is completed and nominally dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are and will be continuously maintained at values near those indicated for final occupancy.

# 1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels clearly describing contents.
  - 1. Horizontal Louver Blinds: Before installation begins, furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount of each size installed.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - Horizontal Louver Blinds:
    - a. Eastern Standard Corp.
    - b. Faber.
    - c. Hunter Douglas, Inc.
    - d. Joanna Western Mills Co.
    - e. Kirsch.
    - f. Levolor Corp.
    - g. Louverdrape, Inc.
    - h. Nanik.
    - i. Springs Window Fashions Division, Inc.; (Bali-Graber).
    - j. Verosol USA, Inc.
- C. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, horizontal louver blinds that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified in each Product Data sheet at the end of this Section.

D. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified in each Product Data sheet at the end of this Section.

# 2.2 HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

- A. Louvers: Manufacturer's standard as follows:
  - 1. Aluminum. Verify Nominal
  - 2. Nominal Louver Width: 2 inch (25 mm) (miniblinds).
- B. Tilt Operation: Manual with wand.
- C. Cord-Lock Operation: Top-locking cord lock; locks pull cord to stop blind in either fully opened or fully closed position only and is equipped with a ring pull not more than 10 inches (250 mm) long.
  - 1. Position of Cord Lock: Right side, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Cord Equalizers: Self-aligning to maintain horizontal louver blind position.
- E. Valance: Match color of louvers.
- F. Mounting: End.
- G. Colors and Patterns: Where manufacturer's standard products are indicated, provide horizontal louvers complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Provide Architect's selections from manufacturer's full range of colors and patterns for horizontal louver blinds of type indicated.

## 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Product Standard and Description: Comply with AWCMA Document 1029 for each horizontal louver blind unit consisting of louvers, rails, cord locks, tilting mechanisms, tapes, and installation hardware.
- B. Lifting and Tilting Mechanisms: Noncorrosive, self-lubricating materials.
- C. Unit Sizes: Obtain units fabricated in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F (23 deg C):
  - 1. Blind Units Installed Between (Inside) Jambs: Width equal to 1/4 inch (6 mm) per side or 1/2 inch (12 mm) total, plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), less than jamb to jamb dimension of opening in which each blind is installed. Length equal to 1/4 inch (6 mm), plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), less than head to sill dimension of opening in which each blind is installed.
- D. Installation Fasteners: Not less than 2 fasteners per bracket, fabricated from metal noncorrosive to blind hardware and adjoining construction; support blind units under conditions of normal use.
- E. Hold-Down Brackets: Manufacturer's standard, as indicated.
- F. Side Channels: Manufacturer's standard, as indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of horizontal louver blinds. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install blinds level, plumb, and located so exterior louver edges in any position are not closer than 1 inch (25 mm) to interior face window frame.
  - 1. Jamb Mounted: Install headrail flush with face of opening jamb and head.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust components and accessories for proper operation.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean blind surfaces, according to manufacturer's instructions, after installation.
- B. Remove surplus materials, packaging, rubbish, and debris resulting from installation. Leave installation areas neat, clean, and ready for use.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure that horizontal louver blinds are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

# 3.6 HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLIND SCHEDULE

- A. General: Provide horizontal louver blinds to comply with requirements in this Section and with the following schedule of blinds:
  - 1. Horizontal Louver Blind Designation:
    - a. Color: Provide Architect's selections from manufacturer's full range of colors and patterns for horizontal louver blinds of type indicated.
    - b. Blind Location: See architectural floor plan for location
    - c. Location of Tilt Control: Right side, unless otherwise indicated.
    - d. Location of Cord Lock: Left side, unless otherwise indicated.
    - e. Mounting: End.

END OF SECTION 12511

# SECTION 16001 - ELECTRICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Architectural, Structural, Mechanical and other applicable documents also apply to work of this section.

## 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. The contract documents indicate the extent of electrical work. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, supervision and service necessary for a complete electrical system as described in division 16.

### 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Other Divisions relating to electrical work apply to the work of this section. See other applicable Divisions including, but not necessarily limited to:
  - 1. Division 1 General and Supplementary Conditions
  - 2. Division 2 Existing Conditions
  - 3. Division 3 Concrete
  - 4. Division 5 Metals
  - 5. Division 6 Wood, Plastics, and Composites
  - 6. Division 7 Thermal and Moisture Protection
  - 7. Division 8 Openings
  - 8. Division 9 Finishes
  - 9. Division 15 Mechanical
  - 10. Division 16 Electrical

# 1.4 INTERPRETATIONS OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. Prior to bidding the job, submit requests for clarification in writing to the Architect/Engineer prior to issuance of the final addendum.
- B. After signing the contract, provide all materials, labor, and equipment to meet the intent, purpose, and function of the contract documents.
- C. The following terms used in Division 16 documents are defined as follows:
  - 1. "Provide" Means furnish, install, and connect, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. "Furnish" Means purchase new and deliver in operating order to project site.
  - 3. "Install" Means to physically install the items in-place.
  - 4. "Connect" Means make final electrical connections for a complete operating piece of equipment. This includes providing conduit, wire, terminations, etc. as applicable.
  - 5. "Or Equivalent" Means to provide equivalent equipment. Such equipment must be approved by the Engineer prior to bidding.

### 1.5 EXAMINATION OF SITE:

- A. Visit the site and verify existing field conditions prior to submitting bid.
- B. All costs arising from site conditions and/or preparation shall be included in the base bid. No additional charges will be allowed due to inadequate site inspection.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Perform work in accordance with all governing codes, rules, and regulations including the following minimum codes (latest editions or as otherwise accepted by the Authorities Having Jurisdiction):
  - 1. National Electric Code (NEC)
  - 2. International Building Code (IBC)
  - 3. International Fire Code (IFC)
  - 4. International Mechanical Code (IMC)
  - 5. International Plumbing Code (IPC)
  - 6. American Disability Act (ADA)
  - 7. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
  - 8. Local Codes and Ordinances
- B. Comply with all standards where applicable for equipment and materials including the following minimum standards:
  - 1. Underwriter's Laboratories (UL)
  - 2. American Society for testing Materials (ASTM)
  - 3. Certified Ballast Manufacturers (CBM)
  - 4. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA)
  - 5. National Electrical Manufacturer's Institute (NEMA)
  - 6. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
  - 7. Electrical Testing Laboratories (ETL)
  - 8. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
  - 9. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)
  - 10. American Institute of Electrical Engineer's Electrical Power
  - 11. Systems and Grounding in Commercial Construction
  - 12. Illuminating Engineers Society (IES)
- C. Provide new electrical equipment conforming to all requirements as set forth in the above standards. Provide UL labeled equipment where such label is applicable.
- D. Comply with all state and local codes and ordinances. When conflicts occur among codes, standards, drawings, and/or specifications, the most stringent requirements shall govern.
- E. Obtain all permits, inspections, etc. required by authority having jurisdiction. Include all fees in bid. Provide a certificate of approval to the owner's representative from the inspection authority at completion of the work.
- F. Provide only first-class workmanship from competent workers, conforming to the best electrical construction practices.
- G. The contractor shall have a current state contracting license applicable to type of work to be performed under this contract.

### 1.7 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Shop Drawings: After the contract is awarded, but prior to manufacture or installation of any equipment, submit eight (8) complete sets of shop drawings. Partially complete sets of shop drawings are not acceptable. Submit all shop drawings in one complete submittal package. Prior to submitting shop drawings, review and certify that they are in compliance with the contract documents; Sign all approved shop drawings. Allow a minimum of two weeks for architect/engineer to review shop drawings. Refer to architectural general provision section for additional requirements.
- B. Provide equipment catalog "cut sheets", brochures and/or drawings which clearly describe the proposed equipment. Include plans, elevations, sections, isometrics, and detailed engineering and dimensional information as applicable including equipment room layouts. Electrical room layouts are required to show all electrical equipment locations for all projects that include electrical rooms. Do not submit catalog sheets which describe several different items in addition to those items to be used, unless all relevant information is clearly identified. Bind each information set in three ring binder or binders of sufficient size or sizes to enclose all information. Organize all information by section. Provide separate tabbed covers for each section of Divisions 16 indicating section number for each section requiring submittals.
- C. Include on front cover of binder or binders the name and location of the project, architect, electrical engineer, general contractor, electrical contractor, subcontractors, supplier/vendor, order number, volume, date, and any other applicable information. Certify that shop drawings are submitted in accordance with the contract documents with a written statement indicating compliance. Submittals will be reviewed and comments produced two times maximum. Additional reviews will be billed at current rates.

### 1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

- A. Submit four (4) complete sets of operating instruction and maintenance manuals for all equipment and materials provided under Divisions 16 prior to the Substantial Completion Inspection.
- B. Provide manufacturer's recommended operating and maintenance instructions, cleaning and servicing requirements, serial and model number of each piece of equipment, complete list of replacement parts, performance curves and data, wiring diagrams, warranties, and vendor's name, address, and phone numbers. Do not submit information which describes several different items in addition to those items to be used, unless all relevant information is clearly identified. Assemble all data in completely indexed volume or volumes. Engrave the job title, and name, address, and phone numbers of the contractor on the front cover and on the spine. Incomplete O&M manuals will be returned to the contractor for corrections / additions.

### 1.9 RECORD DRAWINGS:

- A. Maintain on a daily basis a complete set of "Red-Lined Drawings", reflecting an accurate record of all work including addendums, revisions, and changes. Indicate precise dimensioned locations of all concealed work and equipment, including concealed or embedded conduit, junction boxes, etc. Record all "Red-Lined Drawing" information on a set of full sized prints of the contract drawings.
- B. Certify the "Red Lined Drawings" for correctness. Indicate on each drawing the name of the general and electrical contractors with signatures of each representative responsible for the work.
- C. The electrical engineering design firm will create record (as-built) drawings from the certified red-lined drawings; however, the general and electrical contractors retain the responsibility for the accuracy of the record drawings.

### 1.10 WARRANTY:

- A. Ensure that the electrical system installed under this contract is in proper working order and in compliance with drawings, specifications, and/or authorized changes and is free from electrical defects. Without additional charge, replace or repair, to satisfaction of the owner's representative, except from ordinary wear and tear, any part of the installation which may fail or be determined unacceptable within a period of one (1) year after final acceptance or as otherwise indicated in individual sections, but in no case less than one year. Warranty incandescent and fluorescent lamps only for a period of two months from the date of substantial completion.
- B. Provide complete warranty information for each item including beginning of warranty period, duration of warranty, names, addresses, and telephone numbers and procedures for filling a claim and obtaining warranty services. Written warranties and guarantees are to be submitted separately as:
  - 1. Originals bound in a binder clearly identified with the title, "WARRANTIES AND GUARANTEES," the project name, the project number, and the Contractor's business name.
  - 2. Electronic documents in \*.pdf format.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL:

A. All materials shall be new and shall bear the manufacturer's name, trade name, and the approved testing laboratory such as the UL label in every case where a standard has been established for that particular material. Used materials are acceptable only if specifically indicated on drawings.

### 2.2 SUBSTITUTION OF MATERIALS:

- A. Provide only specified products or products approved by addendum. Substitutions will be considered if two copies of the proposal is received at the architect's/engineer's office eight (8) working days prior to the bid day. Include in the proposal the specified and proposed catalog numbers of the equipment under consideration and a catalog cut sheet(s) with pictorial and descriptive information. Certify that the equipment proposed is equal to that specified, that it has the same electrical and physical characteristics, compatible dimensions, and meets the functional intent of the contract documents.
- B. It is the responsibility of the contractor to make all substituted equipment comply with the intent of the contract documents and bear all cost associated with conflicts arising form the use of substituted equipment.
- C. Provide samples if so required by the architect or engineer before or after bid day.

### 2.3 SPARE PARTS:

A. Provide spare parts as specified in Divisions 16 sections. Deliver all spare parts to owner's representative prior to substantial completion.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL:

- A. Workmanship: Provide only first class workmanship from competent workers. Defective materials or workmanship will not be allowed on the project. Provide competent supervision for the work to be accomplished. Keep same foreman on the job, unless a change is authorized by the engineer.
- B. Coordination: Prior to construction, layout electrical work and coordinate work with other trades. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installation of materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed. Install electrical equipment to facilitate maintenance and repair or replacement of equipment components. Coordinate the installation of electrical materials and equipment above ceilings with suspension system, mechanical equipment and systems, and structural components. Coordinate with all utilities including power, communication, and data installations.
- C. Provide cutting, drilling, channeling, etc. only as necessary for proper completion of the work. Do not cut structural members unless authorization is issued in writing by the architect/engineer.
- D. Repairs: Repair damage to building, grounds, or utilities as a result of work under this contract at no additional cost to the owner.
- E. Dimensioning: Electrical drawings indicate locations for electrical equipment only in their approximate location, unless specifically dimensioned. Do not scale electrical drawings for dimensional information. Refer to architectural drawings and shop drawings where applicable for locations of all electrical equipment. Field verify all dimension on the job site.
- F. Provide block-outs, sleeves, demolition work, etc., required for installation of work specified in this division.
- G. Standards: Provide electrical installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.
- H. All workmen doing work of any nature on State of Utah projects must at all times carry their electrician's license with them and show it upon request. The acceptable ratio of apprentice to journeyman electricians on the job is 1:1.

### 3.2 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION:

- A. When it is clearly apparent that information is not adequately described in the construction documents or when a coordination problem exists, submit a request for information (RFI) through proper contractual channels. The electrical engineering design firm will provide a response through its contractual channel. Although verbal direction may be given to expedite changes, responses are not considered part of the contract documents until a change order has been issued and signed by the Owner or his designated representative. The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with proceeding on any change order that has not been approved by the Owner or his designated representative.
- B. It is not the electrical engineering design firm's responsibility to answer questions that could clearly be answered by a thorough review of the construction documents. Should an RFI be issued by the Contractor where information was available, the electrical engineering firm will bill the contractor at the following rates:

1.	Principal	\$135.00 / Hr.
2.	Engineer	\$100.00 / Hr.
3.	Designer	\$ 75.00 / Hr.
4.	Construction Administrator	\$ 70.00 / Hr.
5.	Drafting	\$ 60.00 / Hr.
6.	Clerical	\$ 45.00 / Hr.

C. Any damages caused by construction delays due to frivolous RFI's, will be born solely by the Contractor.

### 3.3 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS:

A. Provide all necessary guards or construction barriers and take all necessary precautions to insure the safety of life and property.

### 3.4 CLEAN:

A. Clean up all equipment, conduit, fittings, wire, packing cartons, plastic, and other debris that is a direct result of the installation of the work of this division, both during the execution, and at the conclusion, of the project. Keep the site clean and safe during the progress of the work. Clean fixtures, interior and exterior of all equipment, and raceways prior to final acceptance. Vacuum interior of all electrical panels and equipment. Correct any damaged equipment. Touch-up or repaint if necessary.

# 3.5 TEMPORARY POWER:

- A. Make arrangements with the proper institution authority for all temporary electricity.
- B. Provide temporary power, complete with metering and wiring for lighting and power outlets for construction tools and equipment. Report the initial meter reading to the owner/institution, or otherwise as may be directed.
- C. Service shall be provided with a main disconnect and all 20 ampere receptacles protected by 20 amp GFI, single-pole breakers. No attempt is made herein to specify construction power requirements for equipment in detail. Provide all electrical equipment and wiring as required.
- D. As soon as permanent power and metering is available, the temporary power supply shall be disconnected and removed from the project site.
- E. All temporary wiring shall meet the requirements of NEC Article 305 and the State Industrial Commission.

### 3.6 POWER OUTAGES:

A. All power outages required for execution of this work shall occur during non-standard working hours and at the convenience of the owner. Any electrical service interruption will be coordinated at least 7 days in advance of the power shut-off. Include all costs for overtime work in bid. Coordinate all outages and proceed only after receiving authorization from the owner's representative. Keep all outages to an absolute minimum.

# 3.7 STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF MATERIALS:

A. Provide storage space for storage of materials and apparatus and assume complete responsibility for all losses due to any cause whatsoever. Lost or damaged materials will be replaced at no additional cost to owner. Do not store materials and apparatus in any public thoroughfare or in any area on the site where

such storage would constitute a hazard to persons in the vicinity. Protect completed work, work underway, and apparatus against loss or damage.

## 3.8 EXCAVATING FOR ELECTRICAL WORK:

- A. Verification: Prior to excavating, locate and protect existing utilities and other underground work in a manner which will ensure that no damage or service interruption will result from excavating and backfilling. Observe all State and Local codes prior to excavating. Do not disturb walls, footings, and other structural members in any way.
- B. Protection: Provide barricades, warning signs, and illumination to protect persons from injury at excavations. Provide temporary coverings and heat as necessary to protect bottoms of excavations from freezing and frost action. Do not install electrical work on frozen excavation bases or subbases.
- C. Coordination: Do not excavate for electrical work until the work is ready to proceed without delay.
- D. Excavated Materials: Temporarily store excavated materials near excavation in manner which will not interfere with or damage excavation or other work. Dispose of and remove excavated materials which are either in excess of quantity needed for backfilling or do not comply with the requirements for backfill material.
- E. Burial Depths: Burial depths must comply with NEC Section 300-5 (or State of Utah requirements, whichever is more stringent), unless noted otherwise on drawings.
- F. Excavation Permits: Obtain all shut-down and excavation permits as may be required for proper completion of the work.

### 3.9 BACKFILL MATERIALS:

- A. For buried conduits or cables (other than below slab-on-grade, or concrete-encased), provide 2" thickness of well-graded sand on all sides of conduits or cables.
- B. For trench backfill to within 6" of final grade, provide soil material suitable for compacting to required densities.
- C. For top 6" of excavation, provide top soil.
- D. Backfill excavations in 8" high courses of backfill material, uniformly compacted to the following densities (percent of maximum density, ASTM D 1557), using power-driven hand-operated compaction equipment:
  - 1. Lawn/Landscaped Areas: 85 percent for cohesive soils, 95 percent for cohesionless soils.
  - 2. Paved Areas, other than roadways: 90 percent for cohesive soils, 95 percent for cohesionless soils.
- E. Where subsidence is observable at electrical work excavations during project warranty period, remove surface, add backfill material, compact, and replace surface treatment. Restore surface to original condition.

### 3.10 ROOF PENETRATIONS:

A. Where raceways and/or cables penetrate roofing, provide 26 gauge galvanized iron roof jack, sized to fit tightly to raceway and/or cable for weather-tight seal, and with flange extending a minimum of 9" under roofing on all sides. Seal opening between raceway and roof jack with approved sealant. Coordinate all

work with division 7.

### 3.11 FIRE PENETRATION SEALS:

- A. Seal all raceway and/or cable penetrations through fire-rated floors, wall, and ceilings to prevent the spread of smoke, fire, toxic gas or water through the penetration either before, during or after fire.

  Provide penetration sealants and fittings of ratings to match the rating of the penetrated materials so that the original fire rating of the floor or wall is maintained as required by Article 300-21 of the NEC.
- B. Sealant Systems: Provide sealants, wall wraps, partitions, caps, and other accessories complying with UL 1479 (ASTM E-814) from the following where applicable:
  - 1. 3M Fire Barrier Sealing Penetration System
  - 2. Chase Foam Fire Stop System
  - 3. Thomas and Betts Flame Safe Fire Stop System
  - 4. Nelson Fire Stop Products
- C. Fittings: Where applicable, provide OZ Type CFSF/I and CAFSF/I fire seal fittings for conduit and cable penetrations through concrete and masonry wall, floor, slabs, and similar structures.
- D. Install sealants and fittings in accordance with all manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.12 LABELING:

- A. Engraved black plastic laminated, with white-core labels, 1/16" thick, shall be permanently attached on both the interior and exterior the following electrical equipment:
  - 1. Branch panels
  - 2. Switchgear
  - 3. Disconnect switches
  - 4. Motor starter and controls junction boxes (power and auxiliary)
  - 5. Push buttons
  - Thermal switches
  - 7. Time switches
  - 8. Motor control centers
  - 9. Transformer
  - 10. Similar equipment.
  - 11. Lighting contactors and associated switches
  - 12. Junction boxes larger than 4x4x1/2.
- B. The labels shall have 1/4" high, engraved letters, such as EF-1, AC-1, Panel A, etc.
- C. Label for motor starters and/or thermal overload switches shall include heater size and F.L.A.
- D. Labels shall be red where serving emergency loads.

# 3.13 CONCRETE BASES:

- A. Housekeeping Pads: Unless otherwise noted, provide 4" high reinforced concrete bases for all floor-mounted or floor-standing electrical equipment, including but not necessarily limited to the following:
  - 1. Transformers
  - Switchgear
  - 3. Motor control centers

- Generators
- Battery racks
- 6. Similar Equipment
- B. Extend bases 6" beyond equipment or mounting rails on all sides or as shown on the drawings. Not withstanding this requirement, coordinate with equipment manufacturer, shop drawings, and height of base to ensure compliance with NEC 380-82.
- Concrete bases: Refer to Section 16551 exterior area lighting.
- D. Transformer Pads: Provide and locate properly sized concrete pads for power company furnished pad mounted transformers in accordance with power company clearance requirements.

# 3.14 TESTS:

A. Notify engineer prior to all testing specified herein at least three business days prior to testing. Engineer shall observe all tests to insure the proper operation of the electrical system.

# 3.15 PROJECT FINALIZATION AND START-UP:

- A. Upon completion of the work, have each factory representative and/or subcontractor assist in start-up and testing of their respective systems.
- B. Have each representative give personal instructions on operating and maintenance of their equipment to the owner's maintenance and/or operation personnel.
- C. Have representatives certify each system with a written statement indicating that they have performed start-up and final check out of their respective systems.

# 3.16 FINAL REVIEW:

A. Have the project foreman accompany their reviewing parties and remove coverplates, panel covers, access panels, etc. as requested, to allow review of the entire electrical system.

END OF SECTION 16001

Ç.

# SECTION 16070 - ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS FOR EQUIPMENT

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division 16 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 16 section making reference to electrical connections.

# 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of electrical connections for equipment include all final electrical connections for all equipment having electrical requirements including, but not necessarily limited to the following:
  - 1. Equipment specified under all divisions of the contract. Refer to other divisions for specific electrical requirements.
  - 2. Owner-furnished equipment
  - 3. Kitchen Equipment
  - 4. Etc.

# 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 16001 Electrical General Provisions as applicable.
- B. SHOP DRAWINGS: Not required.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL:

- A. Provide all materials for electrical connections including, but not necessarily limited to the following:
  - Raceways
  - 2. Fittings
  - 3. Conductors
  - 4. Cords
  - 5. Cord caps
  - 6. Wiring devices
  - 7. Pressure connectors
  - 8. Lugs (CU-AL)
  - 9. Electrical insulating tape
  - 10. Heat-shrinkable tubing
  - 11. Cable ties
  - 12. Wire nuts
  - 13. Other items and accessories as required.
- B. Crimp on or slip-on type splicing materials designed to be used without wire stripping are not acceptable.

- C. Power Distribution Blocks: Provide Square D Type LB or Equivalent.
- D. Refer to other Division 16 sections for specification of electrical materials as applicable.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL:

A. Make electrical connections in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA Standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

#### 3.2 CONNECTIONS:

- A. Permanently Installed Fixed Equipment:
  - 1. Install conductors in flexible conduit from junction box to equipment control panel or connection point.
  - 2. Where such installations are subject to moisture, install in liquid-tight flexible conduit.
- B. Movable equipment:
  - 1. Provide wiring devices, cord caps, and multi-conductor cables as required.
- C. Other methods as required by the NEC and/or as required by special equipment or field conditions.
- D. Power Distribution Blocks: Unless noted otherwise on drawings, provide power distribution blocks only for tapping of feeders and branch circuits. Locate in junction box or gutter in NEMA ratings to suit application.

### 3.3 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS:

A. Obtain manufacturer's instruction and wiring diagram regarding electrical connections of each piece of equipment and provide connections in accordance therewith.

## 3.4 VERIFICATION OF LOAD CHARACTERISTICS:

- A. Verify electrical load characteristics of all equipment prior to rough-in. Review respective shop drawings of all other Divisions and Owner's equipment manuals. Report any variances from electrical characteristics noted in the contract documents to the Architect/Engineer prior to rough-in.
- B. Value of rough-in work, electrical equipment, etc. installed and/or purchased by the contractor not meeting equipment requirements shall be credited back to the owner.

SECTION 16072 - ELECTRICAL SUPPORTS AND SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### RELATED DOCUMENTS: 1.1

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and A. Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### SUMMARY: 1.2

- This Section includes the following: A.
  - Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems. 1.
  - Seismic restraints for electrical equipment and systems. 2.
  - Construction requirements for concrete bases. 3.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS:

- IBC: International Building Code. A.
- Seismic Restraint: A structural support element such as a metal framing member, a cable, an anchor bolt В. or stud, a fastening device, or an assembly of these items used to transmit seismic forces from an item of equipment or system to building structure and to limit movement of item during a seismic event.

#### SUBMITTALS: 1.4

- Product Data: Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type Α. and size of electrical support and seismic-restraint component used.
  - Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in 1. tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements. 2.
- Shop Drawings: Indicate materials and dimensions and identify hardware, including attachment and В. anchorage devices, signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:
  - Fabricated Supports: Representations of field-fabricated supports not detailed on Drawings. 1.
  - Seismic Restraints: Detail anchorage and bracing not defined by details or charts on Drawings. 2. Include the following:
    - Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
    - Details: Detail fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the b. restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events.
    - Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having c. jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).
- Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for electrical components with other C. systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.

- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
- F. Field quality-control test reports.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- B. Testing of Seismic Anchorage Devices: Comply with testing requirements in Part 3.
- C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering
    products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers
    specified.

# 2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS:

- A. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed under this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.
- B. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-3, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper B-Line; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - b. ERICO International Corporation.
    - c. Allied Support Systems; Power-Strut Unit.
    - d. GS Metals Corp.
    - e. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.; O-Strut Div.
    - f. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
    - g. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    - h. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
    - i. Wesanco, Inc.
  - 2. Finishes:
    - a. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-
  - 3. Channel Dimensions: Selected for structural loading and applicable seismic forces.
- C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1.

- D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
  - 1. Verify suitability of fasteners in subparagraph below for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
  - 2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
    - a. Available Manufacturers:
      - 1) Hilti, Inc.
      - 2) ITW Construction Products.
      - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
      - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co. Inc.
  - 3. In the following subparagraph, use stainless steel anchors in corrosive environments.
  - 4. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
    - a. Available Manufacturers:
      - 1) Cooper B-Line; a division of Cooper Industries.
      - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc
      - 3) Hilti, Inc.
      - 4) ITW Construction Products.
      - MKT Fastening, LLC.
      - Powers Fasteners.
  - Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
  - 6. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
  - 7. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
  - 8. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

### 2.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT COMPONENTS:

- A. Rated Strength, Features, and Application Requirements for Restraint Components: As defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Structural Safety Factor: Strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components used shall be at least five times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- B. Angle and Channel-Type Brace Assemblies: Steel angles or steel slotted-support-system components; with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end.
- C. Cable Restraints: ASTM A 603, zinc-coated, steel wire rope attached to steel or stainless-steel thimbles,

brackets, swivels, and bolts designed for restraining cable service.

- 1. Available Manufacturers:
  - a. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
  - b. Loos & Co., Inc.
  - c. Mason Industries, Inc.
- 2. Seismic Mountings, Anchors, and Attachments: Devices as specified in Part 2 "Support, Anchorage, and Attachment Components" Article, selected to resist seismic forces.
- 3. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod, of design recognized by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- 4. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchors: Neoprene units designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs used.
- 5. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

# 2.4 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES:

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems, except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for raceways as within 12 inches of coupling, fitting, and box, at each 90 degrees bend, minimum of two supports per ten foot run. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
  - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps, or as otherwise required by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### 3.2 SUPPORT AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT INSTALLATION:

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements, except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, raceways may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Install seismic-restraint components using methods approved by the evaluation service providing required submittals for component.

- D. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- E. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
  - 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69 Springtension clamps.
  - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
  - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- F. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.
- G. Do not drill or core cut holes for anchors or use powder-activated fasteners in post-tension slabs, joists, and beams.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS:

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

## 3.4 CONCRETE BASES:

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and seismic criteria at Project.
- B. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so expansion anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
  - 1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around full perimeter of the base.
  - 2. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and

anchor into structural concrete floor.

- 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
- 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- 5. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
- 6. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF SEISMIC-RESTRAINT COMPONENTS:

- A. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- B. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- C. Restraint Cables: Provide slack within maximums recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Testing: Test pullout resistance of seismic anchorage devices.
  - 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
  - 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
  - 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
  - 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
  - 6. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.
- C. Record test results.

### SECTION 16080 - ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division 16 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 16 section making reference to electrical demolition.

### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of electrical demolition work is indicated by drawings.
- B. Electrical demolition items are shown to give a basic description of the extent of demolition work, but may not be inclusive.
- C. Do not assume that the electrical drawings reflect as-built conditions. Visit and observe the project prior to submitting bid and determine extent of electrical demolition work.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Standards: Refer to Section 16001 - Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - Not used.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL:

- A. Demolition work shall be laid out in advance to eliminate unnecessary cutting, drilling, channeling, etc. Where such cutting, drilling, or channeling becomes necessary, perform with care, use skilled mechanics of the trades involved. Cutting work of other contractors shall be done only with the consent of that contractor. Cutting of structural members is not permitted. Repair damage to building and equipment as a result of electrical demolition work under this contract at no additional cost to owner.
- B. Obtain permission from the architect before penetrating any ceiling, floor, and wall surfaces.

### 3.2 METHODS:

- A. Disconnect and remove any/all fixtures, devices, equipment, etc. required for proper completion of the work whether shown or not.
- B. Relocate, rewire, and/or reconnect any/all fixtures, devices, equipment, etc. that for any reason obstructs construction.
- C. Maintain circuit integrity and continuity of all existing circuits/feeders, and systems that interfere with or

are interrupted by remodel work, unless those circuits/feeders are to be abandoned completely. Maintain all circuits and systems in operation during construction. Provide temporary panels, temporary wiring and conduits, etc. as required.

- D. Leave all existing fixtures, devices, equipment, etc. In portions of the building not being remodeled, in working condition.
- E. Remove and dispose of all raceways, conductors, boxes, devices, equipment, etc., that are not to be reused. Terminate at accessible junction box by providing proper knockout closure, tape conductors, and label as "spare" with circuit no., Zone no., or other characteristic identifying source.
- F. Existing raceways may be reused, if in place, where in compliance with the contract documents and the National Electrical Code. Upgrade and/or provide new conduit supports where necessary for all raceways being reused. Insure integrity of existing raceways before re-use.
- G. Return to owner all light fixtures which are to be removed. Dispose of all light fixtures if so directed by owner in accordance with local environmental laws and policies. Those fixtures indicated for re-use shall be thoroughly cleaned, repaired as required, re-lamped, and installed as indicated. When storing fixtures for reuse, store in area and/or provide protective covering that will keep construction dust and materials off fixtures.
- H. Completely remove all telephone or data cables which are to be removed back to source or as directed by owner.
- I. Disconnect and remove all sound system equipment including speakers, amplifiers, etc. And return to owner. Completely remove and dispose of all associated conduit and wire.

### 3.3 PATCHING AND REPAIR:

- A. Finished Surfaces: The electrical contractor is responsible for patching and repair of all existing interior surfaces pertaining to the installation of work under this Division, unless specifically noted elsewhere in the contract documents. Where patching and repair is necessary, surfaces shall be finished (painted, etc.) to match the adjacent materials, finished, and colors. Requirements of other Divisions such as Division 9 finishes shall apply.
- B. Hard Surfaces: Whenever excavation or trenching is required for the installation of electrical work, it shall be the responsibly of the electrical contractor to make repairs and/or replacements of hard finish surfaces such as concrete, asphalt, etc. Requirements of other Divisions such as Division 2 Existing Conditions shall apply.

## 3.4 CONCEALING:

- A. All raceways shall be concealed within the ceilings, walls, and floors, except in locations where exposed raceways are specifically permitted, such as equipment rooms and unfinished storage areas.
- B. Surface-mounted raceways or systems shall be permitted only where approved by Architect/Engineer.

# SECTION 16110 - CONDUIT RACEWAYS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division 16 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 16 sections making reference to conduit raceways.

## 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of raceways is indicated by drawings and schedules.
- B. Types of raceways in this section include the followings:
  - 1. Rigid Metal Conduit
  - 2. PVC Externally Coated Rigid Steel Conduit
  - 3. Intermediate Metal Conduit
  - 4. Electrical Metallic Tubing
  - 5. Flexible Metal Conduit
  - 6. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit
  - 7. Rigid Non-metallic Conduit

#### 1.3 OUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Standards: Refer to Section 16001 Electrical General Provisions as applicable. Provide conduit raceway installation in accordance with recommendations of the American Iron and Steel Institute "Design Manual on Steel Electrical Raceways", latest edition.
- B. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of raceway of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory service for not less than three (3) years.
- C. Shop Drawings: Not required.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONDUITS:

- A. Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): Provide zinc-coated, hot-dipped galvanized, rigid metallic conduit in accordance with Federal Specification WW-C-0581 and ANSI C80.1.
- B. PVC Externally Coated Rigid Metal Conduit: Provide hot-dipped galvanized, rigid metallic conduit externally coated with Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) in accordance with ANSI C80.1 and NEMA Std. Pub. No. RN 1.
- C. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): Provide hot-dipped galvanized, intermediate metal conduit in accordance with Federal Specification WW-C-581.

- D. Electric Metallic Tubing (EMT): Provide electric metal tubing in accordance with Federal Specification WW-C-563 and ANSI C80.3.
- E. Flexible Metal Conduit: Provide zinc-coated, flexible metal conduit in accordance with Federal Specification WW-C-566.
- F. Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Provide liquid-tight, flexible metal conduit, constructed of single strip, flexible continuous, interlocked, and double-wrapped steel, galvanized inside and outside, coated with liquid-tight jacket of flexible Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC).
- G. Rigid Non-Metallic Conduit: Provide rigid non-metallic conduit (PVC) in accordance with ANSI/NEMA TC 2, Type 1 for concrete encasement, Type 2 for direct burial.

#### 2.2 FITTINGS:

- A. Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate Metal Conduit, and PVC Externally Coated Rigid Metal Conduit: Provide fully-threaded, malleable steel fittings, rain-tight and concrete-tight as applicable. Provide double locknuts and metal bushings at all conduit terminations. Install OZ Type B bushings on conduits 1-1/4" and larger.
- B. Electric Metallic Tubing: Provide insulated throat, non-indenter, set screw, malleable steel fittings. Screws must have a full set. Provide concrete-tight compression-type fittings in suspended slabs. All EMT fittings shall be fabricated from steel. Die-cast fittings or fittings made from pot metal shall not be allowed. Indenter type fittings are not acceptable. Install OZ Type B bushings on conduits 1" and larger.
- C. Flexible Metal Conduit: Provide flexible metal conduit fittings in accordance with Federal Specification W-F-406, Type 1, Class 1, and Style A. Commercial "greenfield" not less than 1/2" diameter or as otherwise specified on drawings is acceptable.
- D. Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Provide liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings in accordance with Federal Specification W-F-406, Type 1, Class 3, Style G.
- E. Non-Metallic Conduit: Provide non-metallic conduit fittings (PVC) in accordance with ANSI/NEMA TC 3 to match conduit types and materials.
- F. Expansion Fittings: OZ Type AX, or equivalent to suit application.
- G. Sealing Bushings: Provide OZ Type FSK, WSK, or CSMI as required by application. Provide OZ Type CSB internal sealing bushings.
- H. Cable Supports: Provide OZ cable supports for vertical risers, type as required by application.

### 2.3 SIZES:

A. Provide conduits in sizes as indicated in contract documents or as otherwise specified herein, but not less than 3/4".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install raceway and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA Standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

### 3.2 LOCATIONS:

- A. Rigid Metal Conduit and Fittings: Use for conduit bends greater than 22 degrees where buried below grade or slab on grade. Install RMC where raceway passes vertically through slab-on-grade. Where raceways penetrate building, manholes, or vault walls and floors below grade, provide RMC for a minimum distance of 10' on the exterior side of the floor or wall. Use RMC for exposed runs where conduit is subject to moisture, weather, or mechanical injury. Use in hazardous locations in accordance with all NEC requirements.
- B. Intermediate Metal Conduit and Fittings: Use for exposed runs where conduit is subject to moisture, weather, or mechanical injury. Use in hazardous locations in accordance with all NEC requirements.
- C. Electric Metal Tubing and Fittings: Use for above-grade feeders, branch circuits, and signal and control circuit, unless specifically noted otherwise on drawings. Install in suspended slabs subject to local code requirements and fire rating considerations.
- D. Flexible Metal Conduit and Fittings: Use as whips for lighting fixtures, fixed equipment where not exposed to weather of moisture, other devices where required by NEC, and as requested by the Engineer. Maximum length not to exceed 6', unless specifically approved by the Electrical Engineer.
- E. Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit and Fittings: Use for connection to motor terminal boxes, fixed equipment where subject to moisture or weather, and other equipment subject to movement or vibration. Maximum length not to exceed 6', unless specified otherwise.
- F. Rigid Non-Metallic Conduit and Fittings: Use for below-grade service entrances, feeders, branch circuits, and signal and control circuit, unless specifically noted otherwise on drawings. Do not use above grade.

### 3.3 METHODS:

- A. Maintain a minimum of 12" clearance between steam or hot water lines or other hot surfaces. Where such clearance is impractical, insulate conduit with approved materials.
- B. Install conduits parallel with or at right angles to lines of the structure. Route conduits symmetrically where possible.
- C. Field bends and offsets shall be made without flattening, kinking, rippling or destroying the smooth internal bore or surface of the conduit and to not less than NEC minimum radius. Conduit that shows signs of rippling or kinking shall not be installed. Conduits installed with wrinkles or kinks or otherwise in an unworkmanlike manner shall be replaced at no additional cost to owner.
- D. Precaution shall be exercised to prevent accumulation of water, dirt or concrete in the conduits during the execution of the project. Conduits in which water or foreign matter has been permitted to accumulate shall be thoroughly cleaned or the conduits runs replaced where such accumulation cannot be removed by methods approved the engineer.

E. Any conduit which pierces airtight spaces or plenums shall be sealed to prevent air leakage with mastic acceptable to the Architect.

#### 3.4 CONCEALING:

A. All raceways shall be concealed within the ceilings, walls, and floors, except in locations where exposed raceways are specifically permitted, such as equipment rooms and unfinished storage areas. In equipment rooms, if lighting raceways are run exposed, installation shall not be done until piping and duct work layout has been determined in order that lighting boxes may be located so as to avoid being covered by overhead ducts and piping. If lighting raceways in equipment rooms are concealed in the structural ceiling slab, after mechanical work is complete, exposed conduit extensions shall be run to locate lighting fixtures where they are not obscured by work of other trades.

## 3.5 BURIED CONDUITS:

- A. Comply with all burial depths as defined in NEC Section 300-5. Bury all conduits at least 24" below grade, unless specifically indicated otherwise on drawings. Provide magnetic 6" wide "Yellow Warning" ribbon 12" directly above conduit and 6" below finished grade measured from the top of the conduit or duct bank. Where multiple small lines are buried in a common trench and do not exceed an overall width of 16", install a single marker.
- B. Slope all conduits toward manholes or pull boxes for proper drainage. Use weep holes. Gravel drainage pockets are not permitted.
- C. Coat all metal conduits with an approved asphaltic compound or wrap with two layers of PVC tape.
- D. Under Concrete Slab on Grade: Horizontal conduit must be installed a minimum of 2" below the bottom of the concrete slab. Conduits should not be installed in concrete slabs.
- E. Concrete Encasement: Where concrete-encasement is indicated on drawings, provide ductbank construction using red 3000 psi at 28 day strength concrete. Provide minimum 4" cover on all sides of exterior conduits. Provide conduit spacers where applicable. Coat all metal conduits with an approved asphaltic compound or wrap with two layers of PVC tape.
- F. Where conduits are extended for future use, cap and clearly mark.

#### 3.6 ELECTRICAL CONTINUITY:

A. Provide electrically continuous conduit systems throughout.

### 3.7 FIELD CUTS AND THREADS:

- A. Cut all conduits square. Remove all sharp or rough edges and ream all burrs, inside and outside. Provide clean sharp threads on RMC and IMC.
- B. Engage at least five full threads on all RMC and IMC fittings. Before couplings or fittings are attached, apply one coat of red lead or zinc chromate to male threads of RMC or IMC. Apply coat of red lead, zinc chromate or special compound recommended by manufacture to conduit where conduit protective coating is damaged.

### 3.8 CONDUIT ENDS:

A. Cap all spare conduits. Cap or plug conduit ends during construction to prevent entrance of foreign material.

# 3.9 SPARE CONDUITS:

- A. Provide five (5) 3/4" empty conduits from panel stubbed into accessible ceiling space and five (5) 3/4" conduits into accessible floor space. When floor is not accessible, provide six (6) 3/4" empty conduits from panel stubbed into accessible ceiling space. Cap and label all conduits.
- B. Install a 200 lb. polypropylene pull cord in each empty conduit run.

# 3.10 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS:

A. Install RMC and IMC in all hazardous locations as defined by the NEC. Provide suitable fittings, seal-offs, boxes, etc. to comply with all NEC requirements and/or as shown on the drawings. Provide inspection fittings with hazardous location rated drains to prevent water from accumulating in conduit runs.

# 3.11 CLEANING:

A. Pull mandril and swab through all conduits before installing conductors.

## SECTION 16120 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division 16 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 16 section making reference to conductors and cables.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. This section includes building wires and cables and associated connectors, splices, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 V and less.
- B. Types of conductors and cables in this section include the following:
  - 1. Copper Conductors.
- C. Applications for conductors and cables required for project include:
  - 1. Feeders.
  - Branch Circuits.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: For each type of conductor and/or cable indicated.
- B. Field Quality-Control Test Reports: From Contractor. Refer to Section 16001 General Electrical Provisions.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL:

- A. Manufacturers: In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, provide products by the manufacturer specified, subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. Ambient Conditions: Conductors used for branch circuits in areas where the ambient conditions exceed 30 degree C. shall be provided with insulation approved for that temperature.

Department of Human Services Christmas Box House Remodel

Division of Facilities Construction Management

C. Wire Sizes: As indicated on electrical drawings or as specified herein, but in no case less than No. 12 AWG.

### 2.2 COPPER CONDUCTORS:

#### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. American Insulated Wire Corporation; a Leviton Company.
- 2. General Cable Corporation.
- 3. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
- 4. Southwire Company.
- B. Refer to Part 3 "Conductor and Cable Applications" Article for application requirements.
- C. References and Ratings:
  - 1. ICEA S-95-658 / NEMA WC70.
  - ASTM.
  - 3. UL Standard 83.
  - 4. UL Standard 1063 (MTW).
  - 5. Federal Specification J-C-30B.
  - 6. NEC.
- D. Conductor Material: Copper.
- E. Stranding: Solid conductor for No. 12 AWG, stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.
- F. Conductor Insulation Types: Thermoplastic-insulated, Type THHN / THWN-2.

# 2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES:

#### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. AMP Incorporated/Tyco International.
- 2. Hubbell/Anderson.
- 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
- 4. 3M Company; Electrical Products Division.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.
- C. Splices for wire sizes #10 and smaller shall be screw-on type similar to scotch or ideal wing nut connectors. Crimp-on splices designed to be used without wire stripping are not acceptable.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install conductors, cables, and accessories as indicated, in compliance with manufacturer's written instruction, applicable requirements of NEC, NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

# 3.2 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS:

#### A. Branch Circuits:

- 1. Exposed, including in crawlspaces: Copper conductors in raceway.
- 2. Concealed in ceilings, walls, and partitions: Copper conductors in raceways.
- 3. Concealed in concrete and below slabs-on-grade: Copper conductors in raceway.
- B. Class 1 Control Circuits: Copper conductors in raceway.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION:

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means; including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. When raceway is not required, install concealed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to other applicable specification sections.
- F. Seal around cables penetrating fire-rated elements to comply with applicable fire stop specification sections.
- G. Color Coding: Color code secondary service, feeder, and branch circuit conductors. Colors shall remain consistent throughout the project and shall match existing coding system where applicable.
  - Conductor sizes No. 6 AWG and smaller: Colored insulation.
  - 2. Conductors sizes No. 4 AWG and larger: 2 inch (51 mm) band of Colored adhesive marking tape applied at all terminations, junction boxes, and pull boxes.
  - 3. Branch circuit switched-legs and travelers: Colored insulation (in colors other than those indicated below).
  - 4. Color-code 120/240V system conductors:
    - a) Phase A: Black.
    - b) Phase B: Red.
    - c) Neutral: White.
    - d) Ground: Green.
    - e) Isolated Ground: Green with yellow tracer.

### 3.4 HOMERUN CIRCUITS:

- A. Homerun circuits may be combined in common conduits at the option of the contractor in compliance with the following:
  - 1. Single-Phase Installations: Not more than two single-phase circuits with common neutral in one conduit, unless specifically noted otherwise, if each circuit is from a different phase (a or b).

### 3.5 NEUTRAL CONDUCTORS:

- A. LIGHTING CIRCUITS: Where multiple circuits serving lighting are run in a single raceway (see paragraph above for allowable number or circuits per conduit), a common neutral shall be allowed. When any one circuit is serving fluorescent lighting loads, provide an oversized neutral conductor. Size the neutral conductor one size (AWG) larger than the largest phase conductor.
- B. OUTLET CIRCUITS: Where multiple circuits serving electrical outlets are run in a single raceway (see paragraph above for allowable number of circuits per conduit), a shared common neutral is allowed.

### 3.6 VOLTAGE DROP:

- A. Provide branch circuit conductors in sizes such that voltage drop for branch circuits do not exceed 3 percent at the farthest outlet. Provide service, feeder, and branch circuit conductors so that the voltage drop on the entire electrical system does not exceed 5 percent at the farthest outlet. This shall be strictly followed regardless of the conductor sizes indicated on the electrical drawings. Increase conductor sizes (and conduits where necessary to comply with NEC conduit fill requirements) as necessary to accommodate this requirement. Calculations shall be based on the following:
  - 1. Lighting Branch Circuits: Connected load plus 25% spare.
  - 2. Appliance and Equipment Branch Circuits: Nameplate or NEC required load.
  - 3. 120V Convenience Outlet Branch Circuits: 12 amps minimum, but in no case less than NEC loading requirements. Use the following schedule:

Distance (feet)	Wire Size (AWG)
0-80	#12
81-125	#10
126-200	#8
201-320	#6

4. Use the NEC method to calculate voltage drop.

#### 3.7 CONNECTIONS:

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack. Use pig tails when wiring outlets.

## 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
  - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
    - a) Inspect cables for physical damage and proper connection in accordance with the electrical construction documents.
    - b) Test cable mechanical connections to manufacturer's recommended values with a calibrated torque wrench.
    - c) Check cable color coding for compliance with electrical specifications.

- 2. Electrical Tests:
  - a) Perform insulation resistance test on each conductors for feeders 100 amps and greater with respect to ground and adjacent conductors. Applied potential shall be 1000 volts dc for 1 minute.
  - b) Perform continuity test to insure proper cable connection.
- Test Values:
  - a) Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than two megohms.
- B. Test Reports: Prepare a written report and submit to the Electrical Engineer at the completion of the project. The report shall include the following:
  - 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

# SECTION 16135 - ELECTRICAL BOXES AND FITTINGS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division 16 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 16 section making reference to electrical boxes and fittings.

# 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of electrical boxes and fittings work is indicated by drawings and schedules.
- B. Types of electrical boxes and fittings in this section include the following:
  - Outlet Boxes
  - 2. Junction Boxes
  - Pull Boxes
  - Conduit Bodies
  - 5. Bushings
  - 6. Locknuts
  - 7. Knockout Closures
  - Miscellaneous Boxes and Fittings

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Standards: Refer to Section 16001 Electrical General Provisions as applicable.
- B. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in the manufacturer of boxes and fittings required, whose products have been in satisfactory service for not less than three years.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings on floor boxes only where required.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INTERIOR OUTLET BOXES:

- A. General: Provide one piece, galvanized or cadmium-plated, flat-rolled, sheet steel interior outlet boxes of types, shapes, and sizes to suit respective location and installation. Construct with stamped knockouts on back and sides and with threaded screw holes. Provide corrosion-resistant screws for securing boxes, covers, and wiring devices. Size all junction boxes in accordance with NEC Table 370-16(a), with a minimum box size of 4" x 4" x 1-1/2". Where three raceway entries are made, provide outlet boxes with a minimum depth of 2-1/8". Where four or more raceway entries are made, provide outlet boxes with a minimum depth of 4-11/16". Gangable boxes shall not be used.
- B. Switch, Telephone, and Receptacle Outlets: Provide outlet boxes not less than 4" square, with adapting tile or plaster covers where necessary to set flush with finished surfaces. Where three raceway entries

are made, provide outlet boxes with a minimum depth of 2-1/8". Gang boxes shall be used where more than one switch or device is located at one point. Sectional Boxes are not acceptable. In masonry walls where tile or plaster ring cannot be used, install a single-gang 3-1/2" deep box minimum, unless otherwise noted. Where four or more raceway entries are made, provide outlet boxes with a minimum depth of 4-11/16".

## C. Lighting Outlets:

- 1. Lay-in Grid: Outlets for recessed fixtures in acoustical tile ceilings shall be located to center on a single tile or at the intersection of four tiles.
- 2. Surface-mounted: Provide 4" square octagonal outlet boxes for surface-mounted, ceiling fixture outlets. Mount each box independently of the conduit on standard 3/8" stud or approved box hangar where applicable. Include backing and supports as required to carry 200 lbs. Where three or more raceway entrances are made, use a minimum box depth of 2-1/8".

### 2.2 WEATHERPROOF OUTLET BOXES:

A. Provide corrosion-resistant, cast-metal weatherproof outlet boxes, of types, shapes, and sizes, with threaded conduit ends, cast metal coverplates with spring-hinged waterproof caps, face plate gaskets, and corrosion-resistant fasteners.

### 2.3 JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES:

A. Provide code-gauge sheet steel junction and pull boxes, with removable screw-on covers and welded seams, of types, shapes, and sizes to suit each respective location and installation. Size all junction and pull boxes in accordance with NEC 370-28. Provide stainless steel nuts, bolts, screws, and washer.

### 2.4 CONDUIT BODIES:

- A. Provide galvanized, cast-metal conduit bodies of type, shapes, and sizes to suit respective locations and installation. Construct with threaded conduit entrance ends and removable covers. Provide corrosion-resistant screws.
- B. Aluminum boxes and fitting shall not be permitted.

#### 2.5 CONDUIT CONNECTIONS:

- A. Box connectors 3/4" and larger shall be insulated, throat-type or equal type plastic bushings. Provide double locknuts and insulating plastic bushings for RMC and IMC terminating at panels and boxes.
- B. Where RMC penetrates building, manholes, or vault walls and floors below grade, provide sealing bushings with external membrane clamps as applicable. Provide segmented internal sealing bushings in all raceways penetrating building walls and slabs below grade, and in all above grade raceway penetrations susceptible to moisture migration into building through raceway. Where RMC terminates in manhole, vault, or pull box, provide insulated grounding bushings. Also see Section 16135 Electrical Boxes and Fittings.
- C. Install OZ type "B" connectors for all conduits 1" and larger.
- D. Provide cable supports in all vertical risers in accordance with NEC 300-19.

#### 2.6 EXPANSION FITTINGS:

A. Provide expansion joint fittings in all conduit runs crossing structural expansion joints, whether above-

> grade, in slab-on-grade, or in suspended slabs. Provide OZ type "AX" or approved equivalent, size to the raceway.

#### ACCESSORIES: 2.7

Provide all accessories including, but not necessarily limited to, bushings, knockout closures, locknuts, Α. offset connectors, etc. of types, shapes, and sizes to suit respective locations and installation. Construct of corrosion-resistant steel.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### GENERAL: 3.1

Install electrical boxes and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's written instruction, applicable A. requirements of the NEC, NEMA Standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

#### 3.2 METHODS:

- Where outlet boxes are subject to weather or moisture, install weatherproof outlet boxes. A.
- Remove knockouts only for entering conduits. Provide knockout closures to cap unused knockout holes В. where blanks are mistakenly removed.
- Do not use condulets in place of elbows or junction boxes. Condulets in sizes 2" or larger shall not be C. used, unless specifically approved by the electrical engineer.
- Install boxes and conduit bodies in readily accessible locations. Install recessed boxes with faces of D. boxes or rings flush with finished surfaces. Seal all openings between outlet box and adjacent surfaces with plaster, grout, or similar suitable material.
- For stud construction, install boxes with rigid supports using metal bar hangers, or 2" X 4", 1" X 6" wood E. bridging between studs with screws. Welding or nailing boxes directly to metal joist and studs is not acceptable. Boxes set opposite in common wall shall have at least 10" of conduit between them. Securely fasten outlet boxes to structural surfaces to which attached.
- For concrete or masonry construction, solidly embed electrical boxes in concrete and masonry. Provide F. box supports as required to keep outlet boxes flush with finished surfaces.
- Coordinate location of all outlet boxes with millwork, back splashes, tackboards, etc. G.
- Install junction boxes or condulets in conduit runs as required at 100 foot maximum intervals on long H. runs. This shall apply to concrete junction boxes in grade and junction boxes within the building.
- Provide electrical connections for installed boxes. I.

#### 3.3 **IDENTIFICATION:**

Mark circuit number on exterior side of junction boxes located in ceilings such that circuits numbers are A. readily identifiable. For outlet boxes in wall, mark circuit numbers on interior sides of outlet boxes.

B. Identification labels shall be as follows:

Normal Power Emergency Power Black with White letters Red with White Letters Orange with White Letters

# SECTION 16140 - WIRING DEVICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division 16 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 16 section making reference to wiring devices.

# 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of wiring device work is indicated by drawings and schedules.
- B. Types of electrical wiring devices in this section include the following:
  - 1. Toggle Switches
  - 2. Receptacles
  - 3. Occupancy Sensors

# 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 16001 - Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

# B. SHOP DRAWINGS:

- 1. Submit manufacturer's data on all electrical wiring devices.
- 2. Where occupancy sensors are required, provide scaled drawing showing manufacturer's recommended locations.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 GENERAL:

- A. Provide factory-fabricated wiring devices, in types, and electrical ratings for applications indicated and complying with NEMA standards Pub No. WD 1. nylon construction, 20 amp rating minimum.
- B. Provide wiring devices in colors selected by Architect/Engineer. Provide red receptacle outlets and toggle switches where devices are circuited to emergency power. Provide orange receptacle outlets where devices are circuited to UPS power.

## 2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES:

A. Provide toggle switches from one of the following manufacturers (Fed-Spec):

Manufacturer	1-Pole	3-Way	<u>4-Way</u>	W/Pilot
Hubbell	HBL1221	1223	1224	1221-PL
Pass & Seymour	20AC1	20AC3	20AC4	20AC1-RPL
Leviton	1221	1222	1223	1221-PLR
Cooper	2221	2223	2224	2221-PL
Bryant	4901	4903	4904	4901-PL

- B. Abbreviations are defined as follows:
  - 1. 1-Pole Single-Pole Toggle Switch
  - 2. 3-Way Three-Way Toggle Switch
  - 3. 4-Way Four-Way Toggle Switch
  - 4. W/Pilo Single-Pole Toggle Switch with Pilot Light
- C. Must be back and side wired, and have color-coded covers, Brass terminal screws, back wire ground clamp, and self-grounding clip.

#### 2.3 RECEPTACLES:

A. Provide duplex receptacles from one of the following manufacturers:

Manufacturer	CO	<u>GFCI</u>	<u>IG</u>
Hubbell	5362	GF5362 5362IG	
Pass & Seymour	5362	2091-S	IG6300
Leviton	5362	8899	5362-IG
Cooper	5362	VGF20	IG5362
Bryant	5362	GFR53FT	5362IG

- B. Abbreviations are defined as follows:
  - 1. CO- Convenience Outlet Duplex Receptacle
  - GFCI- Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter duplex Receptacle
  - 3. IG- Isolated Ground Duplex Receptacle

## 2.4 COVERPLATES:

- A. Wall Plates: Provide coverplates for all wiring devices. In all finished areas, provide nylon or high impact resistant thermoplastic coverplates in colors as selected by Architect. Provide red coverplates for all receptacle outlets and toggle switches that are circuited to emergency power. Provide orange coverplates for all isolated ground receptacle outlets. Provide stainless steel coverplates in commercial kitchens and food preparation areas. Provide ganged coverplates for all switches and/or dimmers. Provide pre-marked coverplates for special purpose outlet indicating voltage, amperages, and phase. Provide raised stamped, galvanized, steel plates in all unfinished areas. Provide weather-proof coverplates for outlets exposed to weather and moisture.
- B. Weather-Protecting Device Enclosure: Where required for compliance with NEC 410-67 (receptacles installed outdoors for use other than with portable tools or equipment), provide weather-tight device covers which provide complete protection with the cord and cap inserted into the wring device. Provide

units which mount on either single or double gang devices. Provide device enclosures manufactured by one of the following:

- 1. Intermatic WP1020 or WP1030
- 2. Hubbell WP826MP
- Pass & Seymore

### 2.5 OCCUPANCY SENSORS:

- A. General: Provide self-contained, ultrasonic motion detectors providing volumetric coverage without gaps within the detection area. Provide sensors in voltage and wattage ratings required to suit application. Provide sensors from one of the following manufacturers:
  - 1. Lithonia
  - 2. Novitas
  - 3. The Watt Stopper
  - 4. Hubbell
  - 5. Leviton
- B. Occupancy sensors specified on drawings are manufactured by the Watt Stopper. The manufacturers indicated above are acceptable provided that they meet the functional performance of those specified. Prior approval for these manufacturers is not required; however, if it is determined that the proposed occupancy sensors do not meet functional performance of the specified occupancy sensors, the Contractor shall provide the specified occupancy sensors at no additional cost to Owner.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install wiring devices and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's written instruction, applicable requirements of the NEC, NEMA Standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to insure that products fulfill requirements.

### 3.2 METHODS:

- A. Install wiring devices only in electrical boxes which are clean and free from excess building materials, dirt, and debris. Do not install wiring devices until painting work is completed.
- B. Replace receptacles and/or coverplates which are damaged, stained, or burned.

# 3.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES:

- Provide separate neutral conductor from panel to each GFCI receptacle circuits.
- B. Install GFCI receptacles for all receptacles installed in restrooms, outdoors, or within six feet of any sink. All receptacles in kitchens shall be GCFI protected.
- C. Do not wire standard receptacles on the load side of GFCI receptacle Install GFCI receptacles.

### 3.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS:

A. Provide all receptacles and special purpose outlets required in surface raceways. See Sections 16110 -

Conduit Raceways, and 16135 - Electrical Boxes and Fittings.

### 3.5 OCCUPANCY SENSORS:

- A. Do not locate immediately adjacent to air diffusers. Coordinate exact placement with Division 15.
- 3.6 GROUNDING:
  - A. Provide electrical continuous, tight, grounding connections for wiring devices.
- 3.7 TESTING:
  - A. Prior to energizing circuitry, test wiring devices for electrical continuity and proper polarity connections. After energizing circuitry, test wiring devices to demonstrate compliance with requirements.
- 3.8 IDENTIFICATION:
  - A. All devices shall be identified on the lower plate with panelboard name and circuit number.
  - B. In each outlet, tag each wire to identify the circuit it serves.
  - C. Identification labels shall be as follows:

Normal Power Black with White letters

Emergency Power Red with White Letters

UPS Orange with White Letters

#### SECTION 16180 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division 16 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 16 section making reference to overcurrent protective devices.

#### 1,2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of overcurrent protective devices is indicated by drawings and schedules and is specified herein.
- B. Type of overcurrent protective devices in this section include the following:
  - Molded Case Circuit Breakers

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 16001 - Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

#### B. SUBMITTALS:

- 1. SHOP DRAWINGS: Submit manufacturer's data on overcurrent protective devices including specifications, time-current trip characteristics curves, mounting requirements, installation instructions, etc. Submit dimensioned drawings of overcurrent protective devices.
- Equipment Room Layouts: Submit dimensioned drawings of all equipment rooms indicating spatial relationships to other proximate equipment. Insure that all code required clearances are maintained.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL:

A. Provide overcurrent protective devices and ancillary components of types, sizes, ratings, and electrical characteristics indicated. Provide enclosures in NEMA ratings as indicated and suitable for applications.

### 2.2 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS:

#### A. MANUFACTURERS:

Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide molded case circuit breakers from one of the following:

1. Square D

### B. MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS:

- Provide factory-assembled, molded case circuit breakers as integral components of lighting and appliance panelboards, power panelboards, switchboards, and for individual mounting as indicated. Provide thermal magnetic, molded case circuit breakers of amperages, voltages, types, and short circuit current ratings indicated. Provide bolt-on type breakers only. Construct with quick-break, quick-break mechanism with inverse-time delay and instantaneous trip protection for each pole. Provide breakers rated for ambient temperatures to suit respective applications. Provide mechanical screw type removable copper connector lugs of size to accommodate conductors specified.
- 2. Provide breakers that have interrupting ratings greater than or equal to the specified fault current. Provide fully-rated systems only. Series-rated systems are not acceptable, unless specifically noted otherwise.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install overcurrent protective devices in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION:

- A. Provide 1/16" thick black plastic laminate labels with 1/4" high lettering on the exterior of each disconnect indicating name of disconnect or load served. Bolt labels to enclosure. Mark on interior cover the source of power by indicating the panel and circuit number.
- B. Provide red plastic laminate label for disconnects supplied by emergency power.

## 3.3 MOUNTING:

- A. Mount disconnects as indicated, but in no case higher than 6'-6" from finished floor to top of disconnect. Anchor enclosures firmly to walls and structural surfaces.
- B. Provide 4" high concrete pad under floor-standing disconnects.

### 3.4 SETTINGS:

A. Adjust settings of overcurrent protective devices as directed by engineer.

SECTION 16452 - GROUNDING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division 16 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 16 section making reference to grounding.

### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of grounding work is indicated by drawings and schedules and is specified herein.
- B. Ground the complete electrical installation including the system neutral, metallic conduits and raceways, boxes, fittings, devices, cabinets, equipment, and separately derived systems in accordance with the NEC and all other applicable codes to provide a permanent, continuous, low impedance, grounding system.
- C. Provide grounding system such that the resistance from the service entrance ground bus, through the grounding electrode to earth is not greater than 5 ohms.

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 16001 Electrical General Provisions as applicable.
- B. TESTING: Submit results of ground resistance testing as specified in this section. Include name of testing agency with report. Include test results in operation and maintenance manuals.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL:

A. Provide grounding equipment and accessories of types, sizes, ratings, and electrical characteristics indicated or as otherwise required to provide a complete system.

#### 2.2 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS:

A. Unless noted otherwise, provide grounding conductors with stranding and insulation types to match phase conductors. Provide conductors with green insulation if possible; otherwise wrap with green tape. Size ground conductors as indicated on drawings. Do not size ground conductors smaller than that allowable by NEC.

### 2.3 INSULATED GROUNDING BUSHINGS:

A. Provide plated malleable iron body with 150 degree Centigrade molded plastic insulating throat, lay-in grounding lug with hardened stainless steel fasteners (OZ Gedney BLG or equivalent).

## 2.4 CONNECTION TO PIPES:

A. Provide heavy duty, cast bronze, ground clamp systems with silicon bronze bolts and nuts (OZ Gedney G Series - B or equivalent).

## 2.5 CONNECTIONS TO STRUCTURAL STEEL, GROUND RODS, OR SPLICES:

A. Provide exothermic welds. (Cadweld or equivalent)

#### 2.6 BONDING JUMPERS:

A. Provide bonding jumpers with hot dip galvanized malleable or ductile iron clamps, hot dip galvanized steel U-bolts, and tinned copper braids (OZ Gedney BJ Series or equivalent).

#### 2.7 GROUND BUS:

A. Provide 1/4" x 4", copper ground bus complete with insulators and brackets in lengths and at mounting heights as indicated on drawings. Furnish complete with drilled holes and lugs to accommodate grounding conductors.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install grounding systems in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

### 3.2 CLEANING:

A. Thoroughly clean all metal contact surfaces prior to installation of clamp-on connectors.

## 3.3 SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS:

A. Ground each separately derived system in accordance with NEC Section 250.30 unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

## 3.4 EQUIPMENT BONDING AND GROUNDING:

- A. Provide an NEC sized conductor, whether indicated or not on the drawings, in raceways as follows:
  - Non-metallic conduits and ducts.
  - Distribution feeders.
  - 3. Motor and equipment branch circuits.
  - 4. Device and lighting branch circuits.
  - 5. Full length of all multi-outlet assemblies and other surface wireways.

# 3.5 ADDITIONAL GROUNDING INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS:

A. Provide grounding bushings on all service conduit and conduits installed in concentric/eccentric knockouts or reducing washer at panelboards, cabinets, and gutters.

- B. Provide bonding jumpers across expansion and deflection couplings in conduit runs, across pipe connections at water meters, and across dielectric couplings in metallic cold water piping system. Connection to water piping system shall be made electrically continuous by connecting to the street side of the water main valve and/or installing additional bonding jumpers across the meter, valves or service unions that might be disconnected.
- C. Provide bonding wire in all flexible conduits.
- D. Isolated Ground Circuits: Circuits used for isolated ground outlets shall be run in separate raceways or shall have a separate green insulated ground conductor installed and tagged for identification at all outlet and junction boxes.

7 J **3** 

#### SECTION 16510 - INTERIOR BUILDING LIGHTING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division 16 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 16 section making reference to interior building lighting.

## 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of interior building lighting work is indicated by drawings and schedules and is specified herein.
- B. Type of lighting fixtures in this section include the following:
  - Fluorescent
  - Incandescent / Halogen

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 16001 Electrical General Provisions as applicable. Provide fluorescent-lamp ballasts which comply with Certified Ballast Manufacturer's Association standards and carry the CBM label.
- B. SHOP DRAWINGS: Submit manufacturer's data on interior building lighting fixtures. Submit dimensioned drawings of all lighting fixtures. Identify light fixtures by type and submit in alphabetical order.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 GENERAL:

- A. Provide light fixtures of types as indicated on drawings or as approved by addenda. Provide light fixtures complete with, but not necessarily limited to, housings, lamps, lamp holders, reflectors, ballasts, starters, wiring, etc. Provide all light fixtures with safety latches where applicable.
- B. Provide all detachable fixture parts, luminous ceiling accessories, louvers, diffusers, lenses, and reflectors with locking catches, screws, safety chains, or safety cables.
- C. Provide all fixtures with damp or wet location labels as required by application.
- D. Provide all light fixtures and support accessories as required for a complete system.
- E. Consult architectural drawings for louvers (if any) to be provided by Division 16.

## 2.2 FLUORESCENT LIGHT FIXTURES:

## A. FLUORESCENT BALLASTS:

#### 1. Electronic:

- a. Manufacturers: Provide electronic ballasts from manufacturers specified as an integral part of light fixtures on the light fixture schedule. Where "generic" electronic ballasts are specified, provide products of one of the following for each fixture type:
  - 1) Advance Transformer
  - 2) Magnetek
  - 3) Motorola
  - 4) Osram Sylvania
- b. Electronic Ballasts: Whether specified specifically or generically, provide electronic, fluorescent lamp ballasts for each type of fluorescent fixture capable of operating lamps indicated. Provide high power factor (97% or greater), Class P, sound-rated A, and internally thermally protected ballasts. Provide ballasts with input third harmonic content not exceeding 10% for 120V ballasts and less than 15% for 277V ballasts, average lamp current crest factor of 1.7, frequency of operation 20 KHz or greater, and non-PCB capacitors. Unless specifically noted otherwise, provide all interior light fixtures, with full light output electronic ballasts. Comply with all manufacturer's written recommendations for all lamp-ballast combinations.
- c. Programmed Start Electronic Ballasts: Electronic ballasts shall be programmed start for maximum lamp life on shorter start cycles. Filament voltage shall be applied prior to the application of open circuit voltage to allow adequate heating of the filaments and then open circuit voltage is applied to start the lamps. Ballasts shall provide for a minimum lamp starting temperature of 0 Degrees F.
- d. End-of-Life Circuitry: Ballasts for lamps of T5 and smaller including T5, T4, and T2 diameter shall contain end-of-life sensing circuitry to prevent lamp bulb, lamp base, or socket damage at lamp end-of-life.
- 2. Ballast Fusing: All ballasts shall be externally and individually fused.

#### B. FLUORESCENT LAMPS:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide products of one of the following for each fixture type:
  - a. General Electric
  - b. Phillips
  - c. Osram Sylvania
- 2. Lamps: Provide fluorescent lamps in types, wattages, and sizes as indicated on fixture schedule. Unless specifically noted otherwise, equip interior light fixtures with full light output, energy-conserving, fluorescent lamps.
- 3. T-8 Lamps: Where T-8 lamps are specified, provide General Electric "Trimline", Sylvania "Octron", or Phillips only with initial lumens outputs of 2950 minimum.
- 4. Provide TCLP-compliant lamps where available from the manufacturer.
- C. DIFFUSERS: Where acrylic diffusers are specified, provide 100 percent virgin acrylic compound with minimum thickness of .125 inches.

## 2.3 INCANDESCENT / HALOGEN LIGHT FIXTURES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide products of one of the following for each fixture type:

- General Electric
- 2. Phillips
- 3. Osram Sylvania
- B. Incandescent Lamps: Provide incandescent lamps in types, wattages, and sizes as indicated on the light fixture schedule.
- C. Halogen Lamps: Provide halogen lamps with increased LPW (IR technology) or improved optics in types, wattages, and sizes as indicated on the light fixture schedule.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install interior light fixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

## 3.2 SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

#### A. RECESSED LIGHT FIXTURES:

- 1. Lay-in Ceilings: Support all light fixtures in lay-in ceilings independent from the ceiling system. Support each recessed light fixture from the building structure with #12 gauge steel wire attached to each corner. Provide clips to securely fasten lay-in light fixtures to Tee-Bars. Provide suspension bars for downlight fixtures in lay-in ceilings.
- 2. Gypsum Board, Plaster, or Similar Ceilings: Support all light fixtures in hard ceilings independent from the ceiling system. Support each recessed light fixture from the building structure with #12 gauge steel wire attached to each corner. Provide backing supports and all mounting accessories as required.
- 3. Fire Ratings: Provide gypsum board protection for each light fixture recessed in fire-rated ceiling as required to maintain fire rating of penetrated ceiling.
- B. SURFACE MOUNTED LIGHT FIXTURES: Support all surface mounted fixtures from a 4" square octagonal outlet box connected to a standard 3/8" stud or box hangar where applicable. Include backing and supports as required to support weight of light fixture.
- C. PENDANT AND STEM MOUNTED LIGHT FIXTURES: Provide pendants, rigid conduit stems, and flexible ball joint hangers for all pendant and stem hung fixtures.

#### 3.3 PROTECTION AND CLEANING:

- A. Protect installed and non-installed fixtures from damage during construction period.
- B. Thoroughly clean all interior light fixtures. Do not mar or scar reflectors or diffusers. Repair all nicks and scratches to appearance of original finish. Remove protective plastic coverings on light fixtures at completion of project.

#### 3.4 WIRING METHODS:

A. Route a minimum of 36" of 3/8" flexible conduit to each lay-in light fixture directly from an outlet box. Unless specified otherwise, flexible conduit shall not exceed 72" in length. Do not loop flexible conduit

from fixture to fixture.

B. Grounding: Provide equipment grounding connections for each lighting fixture.

## 3.5 COORDINATION:

A. Refer to architectural reflected ceiling drawings for exact location and quantities of light fixtures, and ceiling types. Where conflicts occur between the architectural and electrical drawings, or where fixtures types do not coordinate with ceiling systems, notify architect/engineer prior to bid. After bid and award of contract, provide all light fixtures as required to meet the intent of the construction documents. Coordinate fixture layouts and installations with ceiling installer prior to submitting shop drawings and during construction. Fluorescent light fixtures shall be not less than 1/2" from combustible materials.

#### 3.6 SPARE PARTS:

- A. LAMPS: Provide 15% spare lamps, but in no case less than one, of each type, wattage, and size used for the project.
- B. ACRYLIC DIFFUSERS: Provide a spare acrylic diffusers and/or glass for each light fixture type and one for each additional unit for each ten fixtures. The quantity of any single type need not exceed 10.
- C. ELECTRONIC BALLASTS: Provide 2% spare electronic ballasts.

## 3.7 WARRANTY:

- A. LAMPS: Warranty incandescent and fluorescent lamps for a period of two months from substantial completion.
- B. ELECTRONIC BALLASTS: Warranty electronic ballasts for parts and labor for complete replacement for a period of five years. Warranty shall include an allowance for nominal replacement labor and replacement of defective product.

END OF SECTION 16510

## SECTION 16740 - TELEPHONE AND DATA SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division 16 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 16 section making reference to telephone and data systems.

## 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of telephone and data systems is indicated by drawings and schedules and is specified herein. Telephone and data systems includes the following:
  - Outlet Boxes and Raceways

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 16001 Electrical General Provisions as applicable.
- 1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS: Not required.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 OUTLET BOXES AND RACEWAYS:

- A. Provide outlet boxes and raceways in accordance with the following sections.
  - 1. Section 16110 Conduit Raceways.
  - 2. Section 16135 Electrical Boxes & Fittings
  - 3. Section 16072 Electrical Support and Seismic Restraints

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install telephone/data systems in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

## 3.2 RACEWAYS:

A. Unless otherwise noted, extend 3/4" conduit from each telephone/data outlet to telephone terminal

backboard, cabinet, or cable tray.

- B. Minimum trade size is 3/4". Install a 200 lb. polypropylene pull cord in each empty conduit run.
- C. Where raceway systems only are specified, provide blank coverplates for all unused telephone and data outlets.

END OF SECTION 16740

#### SECTION 211000 -WET PIPE FIRE-SUPPRESSION SPRINKLERS & PIPING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes fire-suppression piping and equipment for the following building systems:
  - 1. Remodel Project: Wet-pipe, fire-suppression sprinklers, including piping, valves, specialties, and automatic sprinklers for areas indicated on architectural drawings. Relocate and replace sprinklers and piping as required for sprinkler coverage, matching existing heads. All relocated heads are to be replaced, not reused.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 26 Section "Fire Alarm Systems" for alarm devices not in this Section.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Working Plans: Documents, including drawings, calculations, and material specifications prepared according to NFPA 13 for obtaining approval from authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Authority having Jurisdiction: The building official, Engineer and the insurance underwriter where applicable.

## 1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design sprinkler piping according to the following and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction. For projects governed by the state or local Fire Marshal's office, obtain review and approval from the Engineer prior to the Fire Marshal:
  - 1. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:
    - a. Shell space 100 sq. ft. (No exception, install with 1" bushing.)
    - b. Office Space: 225 sq. ft..
    - c. Storage Areas: 130 sq. ft..
    - d. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft...
    - e. Electrical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft..
    - f. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations, unless otherwise indicated.
    - g. Extended coverage: Per listed coverage.
- B. Components and Installation: Capable of producing piping systems with 175-psig minimum working-pressure rating, unless otherwise indicated.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  (All products to be domestic manufactured)
  - 1. Pipe and fitting materials and methods of joining for sprinkler piping.
  - 2. Pipe hangers and supports.
  - 3. Sprinklers, escutcheons, and guards. Include sprinkler flow characteristics, mounting, finish, and other pertinent data.
- B. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction. Include hydraulic calculations, unless noted otherwise. For designs governed by the local or state Fire Marshal's office, drawings are to be approved by the Engineer first.
- C. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13 and NFPA 14. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping" and "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping."
- D. Maintenance Data: For each type of standpipe and sprinkler specialty to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has designed and installed fire-suppression piping similar to that indicated for this Project and obtained design approval and inspection approval from authorities having jurisdiction. The Engineer requires evidence to support the ability of the contractor to perform work in the scope and volume as specified. A contractor who cannot show such experience, may be found not suitable to perform the work. All Fire Sprinklers Contractors shall be pre-approved by Engineer.
- B. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans using AutoCad compatible drawing program, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer or Engineering Technician NICET Level III. Base calculations on results of data provided in section 1.4.A.1.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Firms whose equipment, specialties, and accessories are listed by product name and manufacturer in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM's "Fire Protection Approval Guide" and that comply with other requirements indicated.
- D. Standpipe and Sprinkler Components: Listing/approval stamp, label, or other marking by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. NFPA Standards: Equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing complying with the following:
  - 1. NFPA 13-02, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
  - 2. NFPA 14-02, "Standpipe and Hose Systems."

- 3. NFPA 70-02, "National Electric Code."
- 4. NFPA 72-02, "National Fire Alarm Code."
- G. International Conference of Building Code Officials codes and standards complying with the following:
  - 1. IBC 2006, "International Building Code."
  - 2. IFC 2006, "International Fire Code."

#### 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - Sprinkler Cabinets: A supply of spare sprinklers (never less than 6) shall be supplied and located in a cabinet where the temperature does not exceed 100 deg F. These sprinklers shall correspond to the types and temperature ratings of the sprinklers installed on the project. Special sprinkler head wrenches shall be included to correspond to the types of heads provided.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - Sprinklers:
    - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
    - b. Viking Corp.
    - c. Victaulic Co. of America
    - d. Tyco Corp.
  - 2. Press-Seal Fittings for Steel Piping: (not allowed)

## 2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

#### 2.3 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Ball Drip Valves: UL 1726, automatic drain valve, NPS 3/4, ball check device with threaded ends.

## 2.4 SPRINKLERS

- A. Automatic Sprinklers: With heat-responsive element complying with the following:
  - 1. UL 199, for applications except residential.
  - 2. UL 1626, for residential applications.
  - 3. UL 1767, for early suppression, fast-response applications.
  - 4. NFPA #13, 1996 ed.
- B. Sprinkler Types and Categories: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating, unless otherwise indicated or required by application.
- C. Sprinkler types, features, and options include the following:

- 1. Concealed ceiling sprinklers.
- 2. Extended-coverage sprinklers.
- 3. Pendent sprinklers.
- 4. Pendent, dry-type sprinklers.
- 5. Quick-response sprinklers.
- 6. Recessed sprinklers, including escutcheon.
- 7. Sidewall sprinklers.
- 8. Sidewall, dry-type sprinklers.
- 9. Upright sprinklers.
- D. Sprinkler Finishes: Bronze and white.
- E. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
  - 1. Ceiling Mounting: white steel, one piece, flat.
  - 2. Ceiling Mounting: white steel, two piece, with 1-inch vertical adjustment.
  - 3. Sidewall Mounting: white steel, one piece, flat.
- F. Sprinkler Guards: Wire-cage type, including fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

## 2.5 SPECIALTY SPRINKLER FITTINGS

- A. Specialty Fittings: UL listed and FM approved; made of steel, ductile iron, or other materials compatible with piping.
- B. Locking-Lug Fittings: (not allowed).
- C. Mechanical-T Fittings: (not allowed).
- D. Mechanical-Cross Fittings: (not allowed).
- E. Drop-Nipple Fittings: UL 1474, with threaded inlet, threaded outlet, and seals; adjustable.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for piping to verify actual locations of piping connections before installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 COORDINATION

A. All work of this contractor will be coordinated with other trades to insure minimal changes to the sprinkler system from the designs. Careful coordination of mechanical and electrical ducts, pipe and conduit shall be required.

- B. The ceiling cavity must be carefully reviewed and coordinated with all trades. In the event of conflict, the installation of the mechanical equipment and piping shall be in the following order: plumbing waste, rainwater, and soil lines; supply, return, and exhaust ductwork, water piping, fire protection piping; and pneumatic control piping.
- C. All piping shall be run concealed where possible. All lines will be run as high as possible so as to not interfere with future changes to ceiling heights or other mechanical equipment. This contractor will be responsible for all sleeves, core drills, and sealing of penetrations in walls, floors, and structural members to facilitate the installation of the system, however, no holes in structural members will be allowed unless approved by the structural engineer.

## 3.3 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Flanges, unions, and transition and special fittings with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system's pressure rating may be used in aboveground applications, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Sprinkler Main Piping: Use the following:
  - 1. NPS 8 and Smaller: Plain-end, Type K hard copper tube; copper fittings; and brazed joints.

## 3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.
  - 1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
- B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller. Unions are not required on flanged devices or in piping installations using grooved joints.
- C. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler piping, complete with shutoff valve, sized and located according to NFPA 13.
- D. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- E. Hangers and Supports: Comply with NFPA 13 for hanger materials. Install according to NFPA 13 for sprinkler piping and to NFPA 14 for standpipes.
  - 1. No powder driven studs allowed.
  - 2. Wrap-around braces are to be provided at end of branch lines.

## 3.5 SPECIALTY SPRINKLER FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install specialty sprinkler fittings according to manufacturer's written instructions.

#### 3.6 SPRINKLER APPLICATIONS

- A. General: Sprinkler heads shall be of the latest design closed spray type for 155 deg F unless specified otherwise or required by code. Heads in Light Hazard Occupancies shall be quick response type. Heads shall be a minimum orifice size of 1/2". Orifices larger than 1/2" may be used as required by density and spacing demands when specified. Use sprinklers according to the following applications:
  - 1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright and/or pendent sprinklers. Provide mechanical guards on all heads at or below 7'-0" height above the floor or where damage from room occupant use may occur.
  - 2. Rooms with Ceilings in MRI area: Non-ferrous Concealed sprinklers.
  - 3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers with recessed escutcheon.
  - 4. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Upright; pendent, dry-type; and sidewall, dry-type sprinklers.
  - 5. Provide freeze proof type automatic sprinkler heads serving unconditioned spaces, areas subject to freezing and in other areas requiring their use.
  - 6. Heads located within the air streams of unit heaters or other heat-emitting equipment shall be selected for proper temperature rating.
  - 7. Sprinkler Finishes: Use sprinklers with the following finishes:
    - a. Upright, Pendent, and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome.
    - b. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with white cover plate.
    - c. Recessed Sprinklers: White with white escutcheon.
- B. Sprinklers: Use the following:
  - 1. All sprinklers shall be listed, quick response type.

## 3.7 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Every effort shall be required to insure that the heads form a symmetrical pattern in the ceiling with the ceiling grid, lights, diffusers and grilles. Offsets shall be made in piping to accommodate ductwork in the ceiling. Heads should be symmetrical and all piping run parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
  - 1. In no case shall sprinkler heads be installed closer than approved distances from ceiling obstructions and HVAC ductwork.
  - 2. Sprinkler heads shall not conflict with tile grids.
  - 3. Locate sprinklers in center of tile, in waiting rooms, corridors and bridge to Moran Building.
- B. Where layout of sprinkler heads is shown on reflected ceiling plans the locations shall be followed unless approval is obtained from the Architect or such locations shown do not meet the requirements of NFPA-13. In either case, approval of the Architect shall be obtained in writing before sprinkler head locations are changed. If the installation of additional heads are needed to conform to NFPA 13 requirements in areas where heads are shown on reflected ceiling plans, they shall be included in the contract price.
- C. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing. Use dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space.

## 3.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13 and NFPA 14."
- 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler piping according to NFPA 13, "System Acceptance" Chapter.
- B. Replace piping system components that do not pass test procedures and retest to demonstrate compliance. Repeat procedure until satisfactory results are obtained.
- C. Report test results promptly and in writing to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Whether the underground serving the sprinkler system is done by this contractor or another, this contractor will be responsible to assure and have in his possession a certificate that the underground has been flushed and tested by the contractor who installed it in accordance with NFPa-24 prior to connection of the underground piping to the overhead sprinkler system.

## 3.10 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Remove and replace sprinklers having paint other than factory finish.

#### 3.11 PROTECTION

A. Protect sprinklers from damage until Substantial Completion.

#### 3.12 COMMISSIONING

- A. Verify that specialty valves, trim, fittings, controls, and accessories are installed and operate correctly.
- B. Verify that specified tests of piping are complete and that "Material Test Certificates" are complete.
- C. Verify that damaged sprinklers and sprinklers with paint or coating not specified are replaced with new, correct type.
- D. Verify that sprinklers are correct types, have correct finishes and temperature ratings, and have guards as required for each application.
- E. Verify that fire department connections have threads compatible with local fire department equipment.
- F. Fill wet-pipe sprinkler piping with water.
- G. Coordinate with fire alarm tests. Operate as required.

#### 3.13 DEMONSTRATION & TESTS

- A. Demonstrate equipment, specialties, and accessories. Review operating and maintenance information.
- B. All tests will be conducted as required by the local authority having jurisdiction, and in no case less than those required by NFPA standards. As a minimum, piping in the sprinkler system shall be tested at a water pressure at 200 psi for a period of not less two hours, or at 50 psi in excess of the normal pressure when the normal pressure is above 150 psi. Bracing shall be in place, and air shall be removed from the

system through the hydrants and drain valves before the test pressure is applied. No apparent leaks will be permitted on interior or underground piping.

- C. The local jurisdiction having authority and the State Fire Marshal's office (where required) shall be notified at least three working days in advance of all tests and flushing. This includes any flushing of undergrounds, hydrostatic testing, or flow testing that may be required.
- D. This contractor shall make all the required tests to the sprinkler system as required by code. He shall be responsible to assure that the Contractor Test Certificates for the overhead and underground work are completed and delivered to the owner's insurance underwriter to assure proper insurance credit.
- E. All tests requiring the witnessing by local authorities will be the responsibility of this contractor. If tests are not run or do not have the proper witness, then they will be run later and all damage caused by the system, or caused in uncovering the system for such test, will be borne by this contractor.

## 3.14 WARRANTY, O & M's, AS-BUILTS

- A. This contractor shall warranty the sprinkler system and all its components for one year from the date of acceptance by the owner. Any costs incurred to extend any warranties of materials to assure this time frame shall be borne by this contractor.
- B. Provide Operation and Maintenance Manuals with correct as-built included and copies of warranty and test certificate. 6 sets to be provided in red 3-ring binders.
- C. Electronic copy of AutoCad as-builts drawings and O & M Manual shall also be provided on CD, with each O&M Manual.

## 3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Flush, test and inspect sprinkler piping according to NFPA 13, "System Acceptance" Chapter.
- B. Replace piping system components that do not pass test procedures and retest to demonstrate compliance. Repeat procedure until satisfactory results are obtained.
- C. Report test results promptly and in writing to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 211000